

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. / No of Pages 15

Organization or Installation

536

Location

LZ BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

5BN. 46 INF. 198418.

BT- 537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

16 AUG 70

2400

16 AUG 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Ini-
tials

1

0001

(u) Journal Opened by
1st Lt. Patterson and
SP4 Krommenhoek

MFR

D.K.

2

0045

(C) TOI- 151615 Z.R.R.P.
Team Michigan
observed 5 VC/NUA
with packs and
weapons 500 meters
north of their
location. EG 360007
SP4 Bonoack by PFC McIntosh
to SP4 Blomsett.

536

D.K.

3

0100

(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.
SP4 Bonoack by PFC Ganci
Annex A P-1

m

D.K.

ARTY

E.C.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature GROUP - 4

Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Excluded 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL		CONFIDENTIAL		Page No 2		No of Pages 5	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered		
52/3			L2 BEACH		From To		
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.			BT-537073		Hour	Date	Hour
					0001	16 AUG 70	2400
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials		
	In	Out					
4		0200	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	m	D.K.		
			SP4 Bonrack by PFC McIntosh	ARTY	E.C.		
			Annex A P-2				
5		0300	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	m	D.K.		
			SP4 Bonrack by PFC McIntosh	ARTY	E.C.		
			Annex A P-3				
6		0400	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	m	D.K.		
			SP4 Bonrack by PFC McIntosh	ARTY	E.C.		
			Annex A P-4				
7		0455	(C) 4.2 Report	52/3	D.K.		
			1) 2 5) 18				
			2) 0 6) 2				
			3) 9 7) 0				
			4) 11 8) 20				
			Sgt. Lark by PFC Preci				
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty				Signature			
CONFIDENTIAL							

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No 3

No of Pages 5

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

533

LZ BEACH

From

To

5 BN. 46 TNE. 198 LIB.

BT-537.073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

16 AUG 70

2400

16 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
8		0500	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. SP4 Bonsack by PFC McIntosh Annex A P-5	m ARTY	JK E.C.
9		0600	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. SP4 Bonsack by PFC McIntosh Annex A P-6	m ARTY	PK E.C.
10		0605	(C) LATE ENTRY TOI-0530 Blue Ghost 25 came on station UR. Box 32 SP4 Bonsack by PFC McIntosh	533	PK
11		0630	(U) 1st Lt. Pattinson and SP4 Krommenhoek off duty.	MFR	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 4

No of Pages 15

Organization or Installation

5713

Location

L2 Beach

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

58046101 19841R

BT-537073

0201

16 Aug 70

2400

16 Aug 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Ini-
tials

12

0630

(w) LT OCKER AND SGT ROWE

MFR

OK

on duty

13

0700

(w) Lit Reps for 5/46 thm/ to

m

OK

SP4 Master By PFC Abel

arty

EC

Annex A

P-7

14

0800

(w) Lit Reps for 5/46 thm/ to

m

OK

SP4 Platoon By PFC Abel

ARTY

EC

Annex A

P-8

15

0820

(c) From Ky TRA - concerning

5713

DA

RF 132's last night

contact 101-1512100

1-WEAPON WAS AK50

Ser # BY 1075 Documents

and reports concerning

Prov activities through

1971 - Believed to BE

Campaign activities

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

52/3

Location

L2 Bench

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

SRM 46 Inf 198 LIR

BT-537073

2401 16 Aug 70 2400 16 Aug 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
15	cont		To SP/4 Pleten By PFC Abel		
17		0900	(L) Lit Reps for 5/46th Inf to SP/4 Mitchum By PFC Abel Annex A P-9	m arty	DR AE
18		0930	(L) RF Group 132 OPRON 5/46th TOT - 16/0855 - Minute Minute Man 17 while on R.S. Run to RF 132 Rec 2 incoming eds M79 fire into L2 grid BT 276118. Return w/SAF Mag friendly Cas. RF's sweeping area. SP/4 Mitchum By PFC Abel	52/3	DR
19		1000	(L) Lit Reps for 5/46th Inf to To SP/4 Mitchum By PFC Abel Annex A P-10	m arty	DR AE

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No 6

No of Pages 15

Organization or Installation

5²/₃

Location

LT 132R

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5Bm 46 Inf 198 LIR BT-537073 m 16 Aug 70 240 16 Aug 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Ini-
tials

20

1100

(u) Sit Reps for 546th Inf to
SP4 Mitchem by PFC Abel
Amex A P-11

m

ARTY

DR

AE

21

1200

(u) Sit Reps for 546th Inf to
SP4 Mitchem by PFC Abel
Amex A P-12

m

ARTY

DR

AE

22

1205

(u) Blue Sheet 20

5²/₃

DR

To F 16/1045 at grid BT 234135
found and destroyed 2
hatches inside was small
tunnel. With rock bunker
outside. Found inside
1 mortar rd. The other
hatch inside was 1 rock
bunker. 4x4x12. Inside
bunker was 1 set of clothes
1 rd for a 9mm pistol
1 canoe shaped hatch at grid

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 7

No of Pages 5

Organization or Installation

5713

Location

L2 Beach

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

SBM 46TH INF 198418

BT-537073

0001 16 Aug 70 2400 16 Aug 71

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Ini-
tials

22

cont

BT-230133.

SP4 Mitchell By PFC Abel

23

1230

(u) D^{CO} ToE 16/1130-210

5713

had mechanical ambush

Letovate where they left

a KIA on 15/1200. Return

to area and found some

body also blood trails

sent out patrol msg results

BT-258079

SP4 Platen By PFC Abel

24

1240

(u) Blue Ghost 20- ToE

5713

DK

16/1205 at grid BT-283080

found 1 pack with NVA

uniform also document

Documents Evac to KyTRA

at BT 282080 / VC evaded

into bunker, engaged

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No 8

No of Pages 15

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 Bn 46 INF 198 LIR BT-537073

2001

16 Aug 70

2400

16 Aug 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Ini-
tials

24

cont

Results 1 VC agt 20 to 30
dressed in black PJs KIA
at BT-283081-
Hai Chau EVAC to Ky TRA
SP4 Dana by PFC Abel

25

1300

(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 th Inf to
SP4 Dana By PFC Abel
Annex A P-17

m

DK

ARTV

AB

26

1345

(U) B^{CO} Tot 16/1130
EOD team destroyed 2-
250 lb bombs at grid
BT-236136
SP4 GRNO By Sgt Rana

S²/3

DK

27

1400

(U) Sit Rep for 5/46 th Inf
to SP4 Platen by PFC Abel
Annex A P-14

m

DK

ARTV

AB

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL **CONFIDENTIAL**

Page No 9

No of Pages 15

Organization or Installation

5213

Location

L2 BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 Bn 46 INF

198 L1 BT-537073

0001 16 AUG 70

2400 16 AUG 70

Item No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

28

1500

(1) Ltr Rep. for 5/46th Inf to
SP4 GANO By PFC Abel
Annex A P. 15

m

art

29

1530

(c) From BDE
LRRP Team MICHIGAN
T-15/1615 - OBSERVED 5
VC/NVA WITH PARKS AND
WEAPONS - 500 METERS
NORTH OF THEIR LOCATION
GRID OF INCIDENT BT-360007
SP4 CRUZ To PFC ABEL

5213

OK

FOW'D TOC

30

1600

(1) Ltr Rep. for 5/46th Inf
to SP4 GANO By PFC Abel
Annex A P. 16

m

art

OK

TB

31

1630

(1) Called in NOPS to Bde
SP4 GANO By PFC Abel
Annex A P. 17

m

art

OK

TB

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 10

No of Pages 15

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

5213

L2 Beach

From

To

5Bm 46 INF 148 LIB

RT-537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

16 Aug 70

2400

16 Aug 70

Item

Time

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

No

In

Out

32

1700

(w) Sit Reps for 5/46th Inf to
Sgt. Beasling, Reg PFC Abel
Annex A P-18

m

DR

ARTY

TB

33

1800

(w) Sit Reps for 5/46th Inf to
Sgt. Beasling, Reg PFC Abel
Annex A P-19

m

DR

ARTY

TB

34

1815

(w) PF group 132 no longer
OPCON to 546th at
1611745- requested to have
no fire box which they
were working in, lifted
No fire Box lifted
204 Platoon by Sgt Rana

5212

DR

35

1900

(w) LT JONES AND SGT RANA
OFF DUTY

MIR

DR

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 10

No of Pages 5

Organization or Installation

S 2/3

Location

LZ BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

5BN 46 INF. 198 LIB

BT- 537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

000

16 AUG. 70

2400

16 AUG 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Ini-
tials

36

1900

(w) 1st Lt. Pattinson
and Sp4 Krommenhoek
on duty.

MFR

D.K.

37

1900

(w) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.
Sp4 Bonack by PFC Gredi
Annex A P-20

M

D.K.

ARTY

T.B.

38

1915

Foxhole Report

S 2/3

D.K.

HHC 4/55 4/24 0/12 0/6

A 4/103 2/65 0/11 2/13 0/14

B 4/106 3/72 0/3 1/18 0/13

C 2/123 0/1 0/17 2/24 0/11

D 3/101 2/66 0/9 1/16 0/10

EM 2/75 0/3 0/59 1/6 1/7

ER 0/32 0/0 0/0 0/27 0/5

TOTAL 3/696 1/231 0/99 1/300 1/66

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICIALS LOG				Page No 12		No of Pages 15	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered		
523			LZ BEACH		From To		
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LHB.			BT- 537073		Hour 0001	Date 16 AUG 70	Hour 2400
					Date 16 AUG 70		
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials		
In	Out						
39		1930	(C) Target Mission Force String 7 5 paks moving W-E, metal detected, YT- 9073 grid- 415054 TIME DETECTED- 1907 Apt. Park by PFC McIntosh				
40		1935	(C) LATE ENTRY TOI- 161645 413/D while leaving CP on patrol, located 1 small CCHG booby trap about fifteen ft. off the trail. Object was homemade of 2 C-ration cans waxed together, also loop rope and trip wire. Booby trap blown in place. Sp4 Gano by PFC Abel	S 2/3			DK
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty				Signature			

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No. 13		No of Pages 15	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered		
5013			L2 Beach		From To		
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.		Action Taken	Initials	
	In	Out					
41		1940	(c) IR Mission		S 2/3	D.K.	
			No. IH 3674 AR				
			46 4000 LR 4793				
			SP4 Cruz by PFC McIntosh				
42		2000	(v) Sitrep for 546 INF.		m	D.K.	
			SP4 Bonack by PFC Greer		ARTY	T.B.	
			Annex A P-21				
43		2025	(c) Snoopers Ghost Grids		S 2/3	D.K.	
			BT 441090 3-5 Paks				
			moving SE Reg. Clearance				
			SP4 Bonack by SP4 Commendock				
44		2030	(c) Ref. Map #39				
			Target Mission Force				
			BT- 415054 expenditures				
			9x.8/mm HE.				
			SP4 Bonack by SP4 Commendock				
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty					Signature		

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICIAL'S LOG				Page No. ¹⁴ 15		No of Pages ¹⁵	
Organization or Installation <i>S 2/3</i>			Location <i>L 2 Beach</i>		Period Covered		
			From		To		
Item No	Time In Out		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.		Hour	Date	Initials
45		2040	(c) Insertion for Amiser DEAM 17 AUG 70. BT- 483032 BT Amiser Location - BT- 480033				D.K.
46		2100	(u) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Bonoak by PFC Preci Annex A P-22		m		D.K.
					ARTY		T.B.
47		2200	(u) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Bonoak by PFC Preci Annex A P-23		m		D.K.
					ARTY		T.B.
48		2300	(u) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Bonoak by PFC Preci Annex A P-24		m		D.K.
					ARTY		T.B.
49		2400	(u) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Bonoak by PFC Preci Annex A P-25		m		D.K.
					ARTY		T.B.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature
CONFIDENTIAL	

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. ¹⁵No of Pages ¹⁵

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5²¹³
SBM 46 INF 198418L2 BEACH
BT-537673

0001 16 AUG 70 2400 16 AUG 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Ini-
tials

50

2400

(w) Journal Closed by
1st Lt. Pattinson and
SP4 Frommenhoff

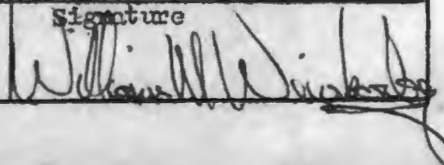
MFR

D.L.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

Signature



DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
190th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

16 August 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
190th Infantry Brigade
ALIN: S3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:

Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN Accelerated Pacification Program in conjunction with RF Co #931 and one HOI CHANH Platoon fr TAM KY and PF elements from LY TIN District.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 151000 to 161000 August 1970

151200 at BT289079 2/D at LZ site eng 4 VC evading, 1 VC KIA & 1 AK47 CIA, 20 sets of new uniforms & documents CIA.

151445 at BT276113 RF Grp 132 requested D/O for 1 VN who detonated enemy M14 mine.

151930 at BT289084 Sabre 72 eng 1 VC, 1 VC WIA, at BT292084 spotted 1 VC KIA about 2 weeks old.

151815 at BT235125 2/B eng 1 NVA while on patrol, 1 NVA KIA.

152100 RF Grp 132 in ambush eng 5 VC with SAF & arty, 4 VC KIA.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 161700 to 171700 August 1970

RF Group #132 (Cos 196 & 104) return to control of LY TIN District and move by air to HILL 54. TF(-) conducts food denial operations interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district & provincial forces to aid the GVN Pacification Program. Employ sniper teams inserted by Blues and left in stay behind sniper positions.

Co A: Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in conjunction with PF elements from LY TIN in area bounded by BT4208 & BT4602.

Co B: Conducts patrols, daylight observation, and manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2113 & BT2508.

Co C: Conducts retrain at CHU LAI.

Co D: Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2009 & BT2805, using multiple small unit tactics.

Co E:

Recons: Conducts retrain w/Co C at CHU LAI.

Mortars: 1 lt in & hvy sec HILL 270
1 lt in & hvy sec FSB FAT CITY

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 operational at HILL 270
1 AN/PPS-5 operational at FSB FAT CITY

NOTE: RF Group 132 moves by air on 170900 from PZ BT281124 to HILL 54. 5/46 relinquishes control.

Sniper team BOWIE returns by air on 170800 to CHU LAI from PZ at BT403066.

CONFIDENTIAL

AVDF-BCZ

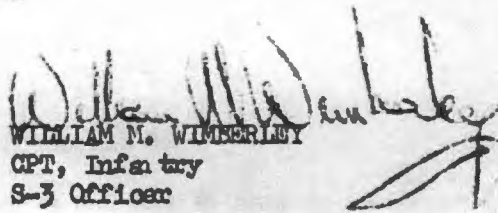
16 August 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

4. (C) COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co C w/57 personnel at CHU LAI East

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - 1 VN WIA
Enemy - 8 VC KIA


WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry
S-3 Officer

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY

Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

16 August 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #228-70

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 15 to 16 August 70

Intel fr LY-TIN, C/3 rat, 121530: there was one VC unit appeared at BT 388063, 70 VC, attack FF unit from KY-SANH and KY-KHUONG (V),

Intel fr LY-TIN, C/3 rat, 121530: there was 1 VC Co appeared at BT350059, attack all outposts belong to KY-CH NH (V), many crew weapons, maybe they belong 402 sapper unit.

Intel fr LY-TIN, C/3 rat, 141700, there was 1 VC sapper plt, by TRAN-QUANG ANH, BT426012, most bridge, culvert and public offices belong to LY-TIN district, and wps & detonate powders, maybe they belong to 402 unit.

Unknown, 151000, BT280110. Not clear due to friendlies.

Hoi Chanh readout, LY-TIN Dist HQ rec 1 Hoi Chanh, Nguyen Van Hung, age 18. Hoi Chanh was member of food production unit, S TAM-KY Dist. Hoi Chanh worked with 3 other persons in field W of KY-TRA. Hoi Chanh escaped during contact VIC, BT392105. Hoi Chanh was going to TIEN-KUON Hamlet VIC, BT427112 w/seven other VC, 2 w/AK47's, when contact was made. Hoi Chanh know where potatoes and corn are stored, somewhere in KY-YEM Village. TAM-KY Dist Hoi Chanh will be processed thru GVN channels.

Intel fr Rde, B rat, 151630, 141700, 130VC, 402, loc BT399078, KY-THINH miss unk.

Intel fr Rde, B rat, 151630, 140730, 120VC, X16VC Co loc BT192125, NGOC-GIAP Hqm, miss sent out 12 recon, to observe PHUOC-TIEN OP and to send 20 recon to observe and harass the road from KY-NHIN to KY-LONG Vill.

Intel fr LY-TIN, C/3 rat, 15 Aug, 141900, 1VC group they appeared at BT 428032. Strength 10 Men, their intentions are to enter hamlet 5678 belonging to KY-SANH and capture cow breeder and get supplies. Black uniform and each one carrying AK47's.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 150700 to 160700 August 70

a. 151200, D Co, BT258079, while doing CA spotted 4VC evading to then engaged w/S&F. Res 1VC KIA & 1 AK47 CIA. 20 sets new uniforms (NVA type) Sweeping area. Pull back and call arty.

b. 151445, RF 196 & 104, 1 RF stopped on M14 mine BT275106, res: 1 RF KIA; D/O to 27th Surg.

c. 151615 LRAP Team Michigan, observed 5VC/NVA with packs and weapons 500 meters N of their location. BT360007.

d. 151800, Sec Flt request D/O for 1VN. Wounded by dud M-79 rd and unk. VN came to KY-TRA for aid.

e. 151815, 2/B while on patrol spotted 1 NVA evading BT235125. Persuaded and engaged S&F, res 1 NVA KIA, 2 chioms, 2 detonation devices and misc

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

AVDP-BCZ

16 August 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #228-70

Readout on 3 VC captured 141845 Aug at BT233123 by B Co, 5/46.

1. TRAN THI QUY, 18 yrs, res: Hamlet(4), KY QUE(V), TAM KY(D), mission: Take care all village guerillas, position: VC nurse.

Subject stated that she went to VC Medic School at District Force of KY LONG(V) since 1965 about 2 mos. She said her village has 6 guerillas: NGUYEN NGAT, 20 yrs, plt ldr; TRAN VAN CHUNG, 32 yrs, pol cadre, AK47; HUYNH THI CUU, 24 yrs, soldier, AK47; NGUYEN THI HOE, 19 yrs, soldier, AK47; Mr. LAI, 20 yrs, soldier, M16; TRAN VAN, 15 yrs, soldier, AK47; TRAN THI QUY, 18 yrs, nurse, medical bag. Subject said VC village force secure village and operate with district force sometimes. Also she said when we have operations this area they hide in tunnels - she doesn't know location. Subject saw 50 NVA group about 12 days ago, which they passed on way to KY LONG(V). Also she said her unit set mines and B/Ts in the hills around the village (trip frag Hqs).

2. TRAN THI HAT, 14 yrs, res: Hamlet(4), KY QUE(V), TAM KY(D), mission: Produce rice, tax money for VC, position: VC Youth Association (Farmer's Association).

Subject states that she has been a member of the Youth Association for the past 4 years. Her village is controlled by VC and has been for the past 6 years. Subject is still member of Youth Association. Information of military value - Negative because subject is too young and therefore has no information.

3. HUYNH THI LAT, 60 yrs, res: Hamlet(4), KY QUE(V), TAM KY(D), mission: None, position: None.

This is an old woman who could provide no information.

Incl 1

CONFIDENTIAL

[illegible]

DA FORM 1594

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				CONFIDENTIAL		Page No 1	No of Pages 2
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered		
5213			BT 537073		From To		
5BN 46TLP 198LIB			LZ Bend		Hour	Date	Hour Date
					0001	16 Aug 70	2400 16 Aug 70
Item No	Time In Out		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.		Action Taken		Initials
			Summary				
			A Co. Conducts ops in AO				
			bounded by BT 4208 & BT 4602				
			A - NDP - Fat City Ambushes				
			1/A - BT 449058, 2/A - BT 442053,				
			2/2/A - BT 447052, 3/A - BT 440060,				
			4/3/A - BT 445078.				
			B Co. Conducts ops in AO				
			bounded by BT 2113 & BT 2508				
			B - NDP - BT 226111 Ambushes				
			2/B - BT 226126.				
			C Co Chulai Refil				
			D Co Conducts ops in AO				
			bounded by BT 2110 & BT 2506.				
			D - NDP - BT 225078. Ambushes				
			2/D - BT 258076, 4/2/D - BT 253072,				
			3/D - BT 220075				
			Sniper Bowie 70 NDP - BT 402066.				
			E Markers - 1kt tm & 1hvy sec				
			Will 270 & FSB Fat City.				
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty			Signature				
			CONFIDENTIAL		Donn Paltman		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No /

No of Pages ¹³

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

573

L2 BEACH

From

To

5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.

BT-537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

17 AUG 70

2400

17 AUG 70

Item

Time

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

No

In

Out

1

0001

(u) Journal opened
by 1st Lt. Pattinson
and Sp4 Krommenhoek

MFR

D.K.

2

0100

(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.
Sp4 Bonrack by PFC McIntosh
Annex A P-1

M

D.K.

ARTY

E.C.
~~E.B.~~

3

0200

(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.
Sp4 Bonrack by PFC McIntosh
Annex A P-2

M

D.K.

ARTY

E.C.

4

0300

(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.
Sp4 Bonrack by PFC McIntosh
Annex A P-3

M

D.K.

ARTY

E.C.
~~E.B.~~

5

0400

(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.
Sp4 Bonrack by PFC McIntosh
Annex A P-4

M

D.K.

ARTY

E.C.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

CONFIDENTIAL

Signature GROUP - 4

Downgraded at 3 year interval
Declassified after 12 years

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 2

No of Pages 13

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

52/3

LZ BEACH

From

To

5BN. 46 INF. 198418.

BT- 537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

17 AUG. 70

2400

17 AUG. 70

Item No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

6

0440

(c) 4.2 Report

52/3

D.K.

1) 3 5) 22

2) 0 6) 3

3) 11 7) 5

4) 14 8) 30

Sgt. Park by PFC Greer

7

0500

(u) Sitrep for 5/46 INF

m

D.K.

Sgt Bonrock by PFC McIntosh

ARTY

E.K.

Annex A

A-5

8

0540

(c) Severe Weather

52/3

D.K.

Warning 170445-171600

Thunderstorms and

wind up to 15 knots

gusts of 35 knots

Ceiling 1200 ft. later

will lift to 3000'

and overcast.

Harris by Sp4 Krommenhoek

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No 3

No of Pages 14

Organization or Installation

523

5BN. 46 INF. 198 LVB

Location

LZ BEACH

BT- 537073

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

17 AUG. 70

2400

17 AUG. 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Ini-
tials

9

0600

(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.

m

D.K.

SP4 Bondsack by PFC McKintish

ARTY

EC

Annex A

P-6

10

0700

(U) 1st Lt. Patterson

MFR

DK

and SP4 Krommenhoek
off duty

11

0700

(U) 1st Lt. Jones and SGT BAWA

MFR

DR

in duty

12

0701

(U) Called Sit Reps for 5/46th

m

DK

Inf to GP/4 Bawa by SGT Bawa

ARTY

EC

Annex A

P-7

13

0800

(U) Sit Reps for 5/46th INF to

m

DK

SP4 Gano by PFC ABEL

ARTY

EC

Annex A

P-8

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 4

No of Pages 13

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

S²/3

L2 Beach

From

To

SB 46 INF 198 LIR

BT-537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001 17 Aug 70

2400 17 Aug 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Ini-
tials

14

0845

(c) Air Car #44 and Night Hawk 48 - Approved by Capt. Wimblerley SP4 Platoon By PFC AR&I

S²/3

OK

15

0846

(u) Sniper Team Extractor P2 - GRID BT-403066 - 0815 L2 - Chulabai - 0832 SP4 Platoon By SP4 BIRDSON

S²/3

OK

16

0900

(u) Sit Reps for S/4th Inf to SP4 Gano by PFC Abel Annua P-9

m

OK

ARTY

AK

17

0920

(c) ARVN Air Strike For 17/1520hrs GRID BS265995 SP4 Platoon To SP4 BIRDSON

Typed Name and Grade

of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIALPage No **5**No of Pages **13**

Organization or Installation

52/3

Location

L-2 Beach

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

SBM 46 INF 198 LIR**BT-537073****0001 17 AUG 70****2400 17 AUG 70**Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Ini-
tials**18****1000****(U) Sit Reps for 5/46th Inf Co
SBM 46 INF By PFC Abel
Annex A P-10****m****OK****ARTY****ALC****19****1100****(U) Sit Reps for 5/46th Inf Co
SBM 46 INF By PFC Abel
Annex A P-11****m****OK****ARTY****ALC****20****1101****(U) Tel 1000 - Plans and
summaries to Sdc to
SBM 46 INF by LT Jones****52/3****OK****21****1200****(U) Sit Reps for 5/46th Inf
to SBM 46 INF by PFC Abel
Annex A P-12****m****OK****ARTY****ALC****22****1300****(U) Sit Reps for 5/46th Inf
to SBM 46 INF by PFC Abel
Annex A P-13****m****OK****ARTY****ALC**

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 6

No of Pages 13

Organization or Installation

5213

Location

12 Beach

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 Bn 46 Inf 198 LIB

BT-537073

1701

17 Aug 70

2400

17 Aug 70

Item No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

23

1355

(2) B^{co} 17/1315 - with help of Lt Chu Hai - located 2 VC - suspected VC 1 female age approx 70 years old. 1 baby son Age approx 5 years old will be sent to CHULAI GRID BT-246118 SP4 Master by PFC Abel

5213

DR

25

1400

(u) Sit Reps for 5/46 th Inf to SP4 Master by PFC Abel Annex A P-14

m

DR

ARTY

AE

26

1500

(u) Sit Reps for 5/46 th Inf to Lt Besling by PFC Abel Annex D P-15

m

DR

ARTY

AE

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No 7

No of Pages 13

Organization or Installation

S⁷/3

Location

L2 BENCH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

SBRM 46 INF 198 LIB RT-537073 0001 17 AUG 70 2400 17 AUG 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Ini-
tials

27

1600

(U) Lit Reps for 5/46 H. Inf
to Sgt Bussing By PFC Albi
P-16

m

OK

ARTY

TB

28

1601

(U) Airstrike - GRID
265015 completed
1415 HRS DROPPED 10-1000
Remains - 80% in TARGET AREA
50% TARGET COVERAGE 40%
within 50 meters
SP4 CRUZ By SP4 BIRDSON

S⁷/3

OK

29

1130

(C) LRI BT-287072
LARGER THAN 600 "C"
SP4 CRUZ To Sgt Rowan

S⁷/3

OK

30

1855

(U) Reference MSG 29
expanded 5-1055
SP4 Master By PFC Albi

S⁷/3

OK

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No 8	No of Pages 13
Organization or Installation S 2/3			Location L 2 BEACH	Period Covered	
			From	To	
Item No	Time In Out		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Hour	Date
31		1700	(U) 2 J Reps for 5/1611 Inf to 2 PIV Master By PFC ADEL Answer A P-17	24M	17 AUG 70
32		1730	(C) LATE ENTRY (1526) URI-BS-249930 CODE "C" PFC CRUS A to PFC ABW1		
33		1735	(C) DCO - Tot 1645 3/10 engaged unk size enemy force. Rec unk amount SDF from enemy grid ST-210078 called arty 3/10 presently maneuvering against enemy force. Direction they took fire-S.W. prox 400 meter		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature
---	-----------

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF DEPT OFFICER'S LOG					Page No 9		No of Pages 13	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered			
5213			L2 Beach		From		To	
5 Bm 46 INF 198 LIB			BT-537073		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
					0001	17 Aug 70	2400	17 Aug 70
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials			
	In	Out						
33			Friendly grid BT 213076 SP4 Master By PFC Abel					
34		1800	(w) Sgt Rep. fa 546th INF Td SP4 Master By PFC Abel Annex A P-18	m ARTY	OK TB			
35		1830	(w) LT Jones and Sgt Rauer off duty	MFR	OK			
36		1830	(w) 1st Lt. Pattinson and Sp4 Krommenhoek on duty.	MFR	D.K.			
37		1835	(c) Target Mission Force String 7 - undetermined number of personnel, stationary, metal detected, time detected: 1832 YT 9073 grid BT 415054	S 2/3	D.K.			

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature
CONFIDENTIAL	

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF DATE OFFICER: **CONFIDENTIAL**

Page No 10

No of Pages 13

Organization or Installation

573

Location

LZ BERRA

Period Covered

From

To

5 Bm 46 INF

198 LIR

BT-537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

17 AUG 70

2400

17 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
37	"CONT"	1835	Expenditures - 5x.81mm HE. SP4 Cruz by SP4 Birdwall	52/3	D.K.
38		1850	(c) Aniser Insertion LZ BT-483032 Insertion time - 1825 Blues extraction time - 1840 Ambush site - BT 482034 SP4 Maxon by SP4 Kromann/val	52/3	D.K.
39		1900	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. SP4 Maxon by SP4 Kromann/val Annex A P-20	m ARTY	D.K. T.B. E.C.
40		1945	(c) IR 77 Mission No. IH 3678 AR LIL 2395 LR 4092 SP4 Cruz by PFC McIntosh	52/3	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 11

No of Pages 13

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 Bn 46 INF 198 LIB

LT 2 Beach BT-537073

0000 17 AUG 70 2400 17 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
41		2000	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. SP4 Masten by SP4 Krommenhoek Annex A P-21	m ARTY	D.K. T.B.
42		2015	(C) Requested Scout Log for BCO 0800 18 AUG 70 Sgt. Kirk by SP4 Krommenhoek	m 52/3 ARTY	D.K.
43		2100	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. SP4 Masten by SP4 Krommenhoek Annex A P-22	m ARTY	D.K. T.B.
44		2200	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. SP4 Masten by PFC McIntosh Annex A P-23	m ARTY	D.K. T.B.
45		2210	(C) TOI-172000 D- while returning from a patrol found at grid BT 208047	52/3	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

573

Location

L2 Beach

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 Bm 46 INF 198 LIR

BT-537073

0001 17 AUG 70

2400 17 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
45		2310	(c) 1 military structure 5'x7', 2 tunnels 2'x2'x4', 3 homemade sricom grenades, wood traps, 1 dud 8" rd., 1 field of potatoes at 40'x80' ready for harvest. All items above were destroyed. Dco C.O. requests Red Baron VR area in the morning. Sp4 Masten by Sp4 Thommenhoek	573	D.K.
46		2300	(u) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Masten by Pfc McIntosh Annex 9 P-24	m ARTY	D.K. T.B.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. 13

No of Pages 13

Organization or Installation <u>5th INF</u>			Location <u>LZ Beach</u>			Period Covered From _____ To _____				
<u>5th Bn 46 INF 198th LIG BT-537073</u>			Hour <u>0001</u>		Date <u>17 AUG 70</u>		Hour <u>2400</u>		Date <u>17 AUG 70</u>	
Item No	Time In Out		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				Action Taken		Initials	
47	2315		(c) Foxhole Report				5 th INF	D.K.		
			HHC 17/56 2/55 0/15 25 0/6							
			A 4/106 2/65 0/10 2/18 0/13							
			B 4/106 3/67 0/3 1/22 0/14							
			C 2/124 0/1 0/17 2/95 0/11							
			D 3/103 2/69 0/9 1/15 0/10							
			EM 2/75 0/2 0/55 1/9 1/6							
			ER 0/32 0/0 0/0 0/27 0/5							
			TOTAL 24702 9/229 0/97 18/31 1/65							
48	2400		(u) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.				M	D.K.		
			Sgt Morton by PFC McIntosh				ARTY	T.B.		
			Annex A P-25							
49	2400		(u) Journal Closed by				MFR	D.K.		
			1 st Lt. Patterson and							
			Sp4 Krommenhoek							
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3										
Signature 										

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 48th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVIF-BCZ

17 August 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #229-70 (U)

DISTRIBUTION

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 16 to 17 August 70: NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 160700 to 170700 August 70

a. 160820 Ref INTSUM #228-70, 2h, 1 unk weapon was a AK 50, ser #BY1075. Documents and reports concerning Prov. activities through 1971. Believed to be campaign activities.

b. 160855, RF group 132 OFCON 5/46, M' 17 while on RS run to RF 132 rec 2 incoming rds w/9, fire into LZ BT276118 from enemy BT272112, return w/SAF and friendly cas. RF's swept area.

c. 161045, Blue Ghost 20, at BT234135 found & destroyed 2 hootches inside was S1 tunnel with rock bunker outside, found 1 mortar rd, 1 set of tools and 1 rd to a 9mm pistol, at BT230133 1 camf hootch.

d. 161130, 2/D had MA detonate where they left a KIA 151200, return to place found some body also blood trails, sent out patrol, no hostiles.

e. 161205, Blue Ghost 20 at BT283080, found 1NVA uniform & documents, (loc ovac to KY-TRA) at BT282030 1VC evaded into bunker engaged res 1VC ago 20 to 30KIA, at BT283081 for 1st CHANH evaded to KY-TRA.

f. 161130, EOD team destroyed 2-250 lb bombs at BT236136, B Co found bombs.

g. 161445, 3/D while leaving CP on patrol loc 1 sm OCIG homemade booby trap about 15 ft off trail, also trip mine, trip wire, all items blown in place, at BT230077.

3. (C) RADAR: 160700 to 170700

162025 grid BT441090 3-5 personnel moving SE. Neg clear from LY-TIN.

4. (C) REF REPORTS: 160700 to 170700 August 70

161930 grid BT415034 5 personnel moving WE w/metal. Exp 9-81 HE.

(U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 17 to 18 August 70

	SR	SS	LENT	MR	MS	ILLUM	DATE
162025	0630	1908	1956	1922	0621	100	17 August 70
162025	0630	1907	1956	2007	0724	99	18 August 70

Knowledge

W REZINSKI
LTC

1 Incl Order of Battle

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OF ICAL

GROUP - 4

CONFIDENTIAL

WEEKLY ORDER OF BATTLE SUMMARY

17 August 1970

<u>UNIT</u>	<u>STRENGTH</u>	<u>LOCATION</u>	<u>DATE</u>	<u>SOURCE</u>
402 Sniper Bn	210	BT3508	09 Aug	AR
78 Rct (arty) Bn(-)	150	BT4099	02 Jul	AR
705(75) LF Co	60	BT2811	15 Jul	CH
714 LF Co	50	BT2913	28 Jul	AR
715 LF Co	50	BT3908	06 Aug	AR
716(718) LF Co	50	BT2714	15 Jul	CH
716 Sniper Bn	120	BT3005	05 Aug	AR

Agent reports indicate a possible increase in activity in conviction with the "Revolution Day" Anniversary August 19. This will probably not materialize due to the high illumination. It is felt the enemy will continue to avoid contact, and continue to gather food and supplies in preparation for the coming monsoon season.

CONFIDENTIAL

704744

AFIP-52

17 August 1970

Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
AFIP-52
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:

Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN Accelerated Pacification Program in conjunction with RF Co #931 and one HOI CHANH Platoon OPCON to 5-46th Inf on 0500 18 Aug.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 161000 to 171000 August 1970.

161205 the Blues from Blue Ghost 20 eng 1xVC in black pajamas at BT283081, res: 1xVC KIA.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 171700 to 181700 August 1970.

TF(-) conducts food denial operations interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district & provincial forces to aid the GVN Pacification Program. Employ sniper teams inserted by Blues and left to stay behind sniper positions.

Co A: Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in conjunction with RF elements from LY TIN in area bounded by BT4208 & BT4602.

Co B: At 170800 Co B led by HOI CHANH and an element of RF Co #931 will move to BT2313 to search for suspected base camp and printing press based on information exploited from HOI CHANH.

Co C: Conducts retrain at Chu Lai.

Co D: Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2009 & BT2805, using multiple small unit tactics.

Co E:

Recon: Conducts retrain w/Co C at Chu Lai

Mortars: 1 lt tm & hvy sec HILL 270

1 lt tm & hvy sec FSB FAT CITY

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 operational at HILL 270

1 AN/PPS-5 operational at FSB FAT CITY

NOTE: Sniper team crockett 70 (inserted w/Blues 171800 hrs at BT43032 & set up sniper position at BT430033). Blues extracted at 171830 hrs.

4. (C) COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co C w/57 personnel at Chu Lai East

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - NONE

Enemy - 1 VC KIA

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG						Page No 1	No of Pages 1
Organization or Installation			Location	Period covered			
				From		To	
5th Bn 46th Inf 198th Inf Bde			Chu Lai, RVN BS538071	Hour	Date	Hour	Date
				0001	17Aug70	2400	17Aug70
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials		
	In	Out					
1.	0001		(U) Journal opened.	MFR			
2.	0730		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR			
3.	0900		(C) Personnel Daily Status	MFR			
			ASG PDY				
			O - 28 O - 27				
			WO - 1 WO - 1				
			EM -695 EM -642				
			TOT -724 TOT -670				
4.	1300		(C) Incoming Personnel.	MFR			
			1 - 11F50 E8 HHC				
			1 - 11G50 E8 Co A				
			2 - 11B40 E5 Co A				
			1 - 11C10 E3 Co A				
			1 - 11C10 E3 Co B				
			1 - 11B20 E4 Co B				
			1 - 11C10 E2 Co C				
			1 - 11B10 E2 Co C				
			1 - 11B40 E5 Co D				
			2 - 11B1P E3 Co D				
			1 - 11F40 E5 Co E				
5.	1700		(C) Daily Staff Briefing	MFR			
6.			(U) Summary: All office routine carried on as usual. All reports turned in on time.				
7.	2400		(U) Journal closed.	MFR			

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty
JAMES D HAMILTON 1LT Adjutant

Signature _____

Signature James D. Hamilton

DA FCIM 1594

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No		No of Pages	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered		
S 2/3			BT 537073		From To		
503N 46 INP 198 LIB			LZ BEACH		Hour	Date	Hour Date
					0001	17 Aug 70	2400 17 Aug 70
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials		
	In	Out					
			Summary				
			A Co - Conducts ops in AO				
			bounded by BT 4208 & BT 4602				
			A - NDP - Fat City Ambushes				
			- 1/A - BT 447054, 4/1/A - BT 443054,				
			2/A - BT 449058, 4/2/A - BT 445060,				
			3/A - BT 442050.				
			B Co Conducts ops in AO				
			bounded by BT 2213 & BT 2206.				
			B - NDP - BT 226111. Ambushes				
			1/1/B - BT 225123, 1/2/B - BT 234115.				
			C Co Chu Lai For Refit				
			D Co Conducts ops in AO				
			bounded by BT 22009 & BT 2205.				
			D - NDP - BT 225078. Ambushes				
			- 2/D - BT 258076, 4/2/D - BT				
			253077, 4/3/D - BT 220075.				
			E Recon Chu Lai				
			Sniper. Cockett A - BT 482034				
			Emoxlars. 1Lt tm & 1 hvy soc 14.11				
			270 & FSB Fat City				
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty				Signature			
CONFIDENTIAL				Dann Callman			

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No/

No of Pages/2

Organization or Installation

5^{2/3}

Location

LZ BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

5 BN. 46 INF 198418.

BT- 537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

18 AUG. 70

2400

18 AUG. 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Ini-
tials

1

0001

(U) Journal Opened by
1st Lt. Pattinson and
SP4 Krommenhoek

MFR

D.K.

2

0100

(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.
SP4 Masten by PFC McIntosh
Annex A P-1

M

D.K.

ARTY

E.C.

3

0200

(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.
SP4 Masten by PFC McIntosh
Annex A P-2

M

D.K.

ARTY

E.C.

4

0300

(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.
SP4 Masten by PFC McIntosh
Annex A P-3

M

D.K.

ARTY

E.C.

5

0400

(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.
SP4 Masten by SP4 Krommenhoek
Annex A P-4

M

D.K.

ARTY

E.C.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature GROUP - 4

Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 2

No of Pages 2

Organization or Installation

S2/3

Location

LEBEACH

Period Covered

From

To

5BN. 46 INF. 198618

BT- 537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

18 AUG 70

2400

18 AUG 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Ini-
tials

6

0445

4.2 REPORT

S2/3

D.K.

1) 2 5) 30

JR

2) 0 6) 4

3) 17 7) 1

4) 19 8) 35

7

0500

(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.

M

D.K.

SP4 Masten by AC McIntosh

ARTY

E.C.

Annex 9

P-5

8

0600

(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.

M

D.K.

SP4 Masten by AC McIntosh

ARTY

E.C.

Annex 9

P-6

9

0630

(U) 1st Lt. Pattinson and

MFR

D.K.

SP4 Krommenholt off
duty.

10

0630

(U) 1st Lt. Jones and Sgt.

MFR

D.K.

Rawe on duty.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL			CONFIDENTIAL		Page No 3		No of Pages 12	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered			
5 ^{2/3}			LZ BEACH		From		To	
5BN. 46. INF. 198 L1B.			BT-537073		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
					0001	18 AUG 70	2400	18 AUG 70
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials			
	In	Out						
11		0635	(c) Advise 77 on station for U.R. Box 32 H. Mizell by SP4 Homminkok	5 ^{2/3}	D.K.			
12		0700	(u) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO SP4 MITCHELL BY PFC GRECI Annex A P-7	m ACTV	DR EC			
13		0740	(c) WARNING ORDER ALPHA AMERICAN MSG 12/1430 has AUG. REF: SUBJECT. WARNING ORDER - Ref: SUBJECT WARNING ORDER 16/1400 #1. Reference A REQUEST 11TH AND 198TH Bde To Provide 1 INF Bn on 24hr notice For REINFORCEMENT For 101ST AIRBORNE DIV. #2. Reference ^{OTR} - The Requirement To Provide	5 ^{2/3}	DR			

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature
CONFIDENTIAL	

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 4

No of Pages 12

Organization or Installation

5913

Location

L2 Bench

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 Bm 46 INF 148 LID

BT 537073

0001 15 AUG 70

2400 18 AUG 70

Item
No

Time

In Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Ini-
tials

13

CONT

AN INF Bm ON 24 hr NOTICE

5913

DK

IS RE-SENTED

#2 REFERENCE A REQUEST

11TH AND 198TH TO SUBMIT

2 AIR MOVEMENT TABLES

TO THIS HQTRS AND GIVE

GUIDANCE PERSONNEL

Policy.

#4 UNIT WILL HOWEVER

PREPARE DETAILED LOADING

PLANS FOR MOVEMENT

OF THE Bm BY C130 AND

TRUCKS AND SUBMIT TO

THIS HQTRS ATTEN 6-3

NLT 48 hrs UPON RECEIPT

OF THIS MESSAGE

LT MITCHELL TO LT JONES

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

S²/3

Location

L2 Berch

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

SBR 46 INF 198 LIR

BT-537073

MAY 18

18 AG 70

2400

18 AG 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Ini-
tials

14

0800

(U) SIT REPS FOR S²/46TH INF

rm

OK

To SPIV MASON By PFC GRECI

ARTY

ALF

15

0835

(U) LRRP TEAM EXTRACTED

S²/3

OK

18/0710 FROM Box 20

COID PZ

PFC CRUZ To PFC GRECI

16

0845

(U) SNIPER TEAM EXTRACTED

S²/3

OK

By SABRE 77

PZ 0830 - BT-482034

L2 0842 - Chulaj

Sgt Beshing By PFC GRECI

17

0900

(U) SIT REPS FOR S²/46TH INF

rm

OK

To SPIV MASON By PFC GRECI

ARTY

ALF

ANNEX A

P-9

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 6

No of Pages 2

Organization or Installation

5913

Location

L2 BUNCH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 Bn 46 Inf 198 LIR

BT-537073

0001

18 AUG 70

2400

18 AUG 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Ini-
tials

18

1000

(u) SIT RERS FOR 5/46TH INF TO

m

DR

SP4 MITCHELL By PFC GRECI

ACTY

AE

ANNEX A

P-10

19

1100

(u) SIT RERS FOR 5/46TH INF TO

m

DR

SP4 MITCHELL By PFC GRECI

ACTY

AE

ANNEX A

P-1A

20

1135

(c) AIRCAY 190600 TO 191200

5213

DR

BOX 41 UL 2501 LR 3295

BOX 44 UL 3803 LR 5098

NIGHT HAWK 18/1900 190600

BOX 48 UL 4499-LR 5394

APPROVED BY LT. DUCKER

SP4 PLETEN By PFC GRECI

21

1200

(u) SIT RERS FOR 5/46TH INF TO

m

DR

SP4 PLETEN By SGT RAWA

ACTY

AE

ANNEX A

P-12

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICER

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 7

No of Pages 12

Organization or Installation

52/3

Location

L2 Bench

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

58M46 INF 198 L13

BT-537073

0000 18 Aug 70

2400 18 Aug 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Ini-
tials

22

1300

(u) Sit Reps for 5/46th Inf to
8/14 Culpepper By PFC Abel
Annex A P-13

ARTY

DR

AE

23

1400

(u) Sit Reps for 5/46th Inf to
8/14 Culpepper By PFC Abel
Annex A P-14

ARTY

DR

AE

24

1500

(u) Sit Reps for 5/46th Inf to
8/14 Culpepper By PFC Abel
Annex A P-15

ARTY

DR

AE

25

1600

(u) SIT Reps For 5/46th Inf to
8/14 Culpepper By PFC Abel
Annex A P-16

ARTY

DR

AE

26

1740

(u) LRRP Box REQUEST
TIME IN EFFECT 20/0800
UL3004 LR3300
PFC CRUZ By PFC SPECI

52/3

DR

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				CONFIDENTIAL		Page No 8		No of Pages 12	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered				
S2/3			L2 Beach		From To				
SBM 46 LWF 19821B			BT-537073		Hour	Date	Hour	Date	
					0001	18 AUG 70	2400	18 AUG 70	
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials				
	In	Out							
27		1800	(u) (SIT Reps AND NOP FOR S/46 Th To SP/4 Culpepper By PFC GRECI Annex A P-18,19	m ARTY	DK LEC				
28		1805	(c) LATE ENTRY - D ^{CO} ToI 18/1700 - 2/D while in CP received 4 rds of 60mm mortar and approx 15-20 rds SAF - direction NE Proximity 1,000m. 2/D engaged with SAF and called arty. Neg friendly casualties. Will sweep 1st light - Enemy grid AT- 265082 - FG 258076 SP/4 Culpepper By PFC Druci	S2/3	DK				
29		1830	(u) LT JONES By AND SET RAWA OIF DUTY	mmi~n	DK				

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty		Signature	
CONFIDENTIAL			

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 9

No of Pages 12

Organization or Installation

5 $\frac{2}{3}$

Location

LZ BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

SBN. 46 INF. 198418.

BT- 537073

Hour
0001Date
18 AUG 70Hour
2400Date
18 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
30		1830	(U) 1 st Lt. Pattinson and SP4 Krommenhoek on duty.	MFR	D.K.
31		1900	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. SP4 Bonrack by Pfc Abel Annex A P-20	M ARTY	D.K. E.C.
32		2000	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. SP4 Bonrack by Pfc Abel Annex A P-21	M ARTY	D.K. E.C.
33		2010	(C) Foxhole Report HHC 6/144 8/156 3/24 0 1/25 0/1 A 6/156 4/106 1/10 0/9 2/16 1/11 B 6/154 4/106 3/68 0/3 1/21 0/14 C 6/154 2/124 2/72 0/19 0/21 0/12 D 6/153 3/103 2/69 0/11 1/12 0/11 EM 3/63 2/75 0/2 1/61 0/7 1/5 ER 1/33 0/33 0/25 0 0/3 0/5	5 $\frac{2}{3}$	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

526

Location

LZ BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

SBN. 46 INF 198118

BT- 537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

18 AUG 70

2400

18 AUG 70

Item

No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

33

"CONT" 2010

(c) TOTAL

45/875 33/703 11/330 11/103 19/205 2/65

34

2100

(u) Sitreps for 5146 INF

m

D.K.

Sp4 Bonrack by Pfc Abel

ARTY

E.C.

Annex A

P-22

35

2135

(c) 4.2 on hand report

5 2/3

D.K.

270- HE-182

ILL. 200

W.P. 34

FAT CITY- HE-66

ILL. 82

W.P. 24

Pfc Bonrack by Sp4 Frommerhal

36

2155

(c) Entered Subsector 4

5 2/3

D.K.

security net.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				CONFIDENTIAL		Page No. 11	No of Pages 12
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered		
52/3			LT BENCH		From To		
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.		Action Taken	Initials	
	In	Out					
37		2200	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF		m	D.K.	
			SP4 Bonrack by PFC Abel		ARTY	E.C.	
			Annex A P-23				
38		2240	(C) Broke station		52/3	D.K.	
			sub-sector 4 security net.				
39		2300	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.		m	D.K.	
			SP4 Bonrack by PFC Abel		ARTY	E.C.	
			Annex A P-24				
40		2320	(C) NPF operation		52/3	D.K.	
			190400 - ?				
			BT-515080 to BT-523120				
			BT-497066 to BT-515056				
			Lt. Mizell by PFC Abel				
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty					Signature		
CONFIDENTIAL							

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 2

No of Pages 12

Organization or Installation

S43

5BN. 46 INF. 198 LTB.

Location

LE BEACH

BT- 537073

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

18 AUG. 70

2400

18 AUG. 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Ini-
tials

41

2400

(u) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.

M

D.K.

SP4 Bonack by PC QML

ARTY

E.C.

Annex A

P-25

42

2400

(u) Journal Closed by

MFR

D.K.

1st Lt. Pattinson and

SP4 Krommenhoek

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

AVDF-DCZ

18 August 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
13th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: 3-3
APO San Francisco

1. (U) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:

Continued operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN Accelerated Pacification Program in conjunction with RF Co #931 and one DOI CHANH Platoon OPCON to 5-46th Inf on 0800 hours 18 Aug.

2. (U) CONTACTS: 171000 to 181000 August 1970.

77455 at BT210070 3/D eng unk size enemy force, called arty & swept area, neg res.

3. (U) SUMMARY PLANS: 181700 to 191700 August 1970.

RF(-) conducts food denial operations interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district & provincial forces to aid the GVN Pacification program. Employ sniper teams inserted by Blues and left in stay behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit operations. Sniper team inserted 191000 at BT446017.

Co A: Returns by vehicle on 181500 from vicinity Fat City to Chu Lai East to conduct retrain.

Co B: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2213 & BT2706.

Co C: Moves by vehicle from Chu Lai on 181500 hrs to vicinity south of HILL 54. Moves inland by foot and conducts daylight observation and manned and mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT3712 & BT4209.

Co D: Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2009 & BT2005, using multiple small unit tactics.

Co E:

Recon: Moves by vehicle from Chu Lai on 181500 hrs to vicinity south of HILL 54. Moves inland by foot and conducts daylight observation and manned and mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT3712 & BT4209. Operates in area bounded by BT3714 & BT3912.

Hosts: 1 lt tm & hvy sec HILL 270
1 lt tm & hvy sec FSB FAT CITY

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PSS-5 operational at HILL 270
1 AN/PSS-5 operational at FSB FAT CITY

NOTE: Sniper team crockett 70 w/false insertion grid BT430035 (inserted w/Blues 181500 hrs at BT43032 & set up sniper position at BT430033). Blues extracted at 171500 hrs.

COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features by ground units. Use of false L&S and simulated fire missions where possible.

REACTION FORCE: Co A at 181500 w/67 personnel at Chu Lai East
CASUALTIES: NONE

CONFIDENTIAL

General

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

18 August 1970

SUBJECT: Daily ITSUM 1230-70 (U)

SEE INFORMATION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 17 to 18 August 70

Unknown, 171630, BT287072. Fired 5-105 rds.

Unknown, 171526, BS249930.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 170700 to 180700 August 70

a. 171315, B Co with help from Chieu Hoi capture 1 female suspected VC age 70 and 1 VN age 5 questioned in field and released. Neg information.

b. 171645, 3/D onp UNSAF rec unk amt SAF from BT210078, 3/D called arty, short area, neg res.

c. 172000, D Co, while returning from patrol fd at BT208074 1 military structure (5'x7'), 1 tunnels (2'x2'x4'), 3 homemade Chicom grenade booby traps, 1 8" round dud, 1 potato field (40'x30') ready for harvest; all items above were destroyed. D Co request a VR for morning.

3. (U) RADAR: 170700 to 180700 August 70: NONE

4. (C) TMF REPORTS: 170700 to 180700 August 70

BT1835 grid BT415054 undetermined personnel stationary w/metal. Exp 5-01 rds.

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 18 to 19 August 70

	SR	SS	SENT	IT	MS	ILLUM	DATE
0631	0631	1907	1956	2007	0724	99	18 August 70
0643	0631	1907	1955	2020	0824	95	19 August 70

Acknowledge

WERESZYNSKI
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

W. A. T. H. E. R.
RICHER

32

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

No. of Pages: 1

51

1

Date
18Aug70

[illegible]

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	
JAMES D HAMILTON 1LT	Adjutant

Signature

Signature James D. Hamilton

DA FORM 1594

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG			CONFIDENTIAL		Page No.	No of Pages
Organization or Installation			Location	Period Covered		
From			To			
Hour	Date	Hour	Date			
5 BN 46 IN. 198 LIB.			BT 537073	0001	18 Aug 70	2400 18 Aug 70
Item No	Time In Out		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials	
			Summary			
			ACo Conducts ops in AO			
			bounded by BT 4208 & BT 4602			
			A-NDP-Fat City Ambushes 1/A-			
			BT 438066, 4/1/A-BT 442058, 2/A-			
			BT 447062, 4/2/A-BT 448068, 3/A-			
			BT 444064.			
			BCo. - Conducts ops in AO			
			bounded by BT 2213 & BT 2706			
			B-NDP-BT 226111 Ambushes			
			1/2/B-BT 237118, 1/1/B-BT 239117			
			CCo. Conducts ops in AO			
			bounded by BT 3712 & BT 4209.			
			C-NDP-BT 395145. Ambushes			
			3/C-BT 398117, 2/3/C-BT 405117, 4/3/C-			
			BT 405112, 4/1/C-BT 296125, 1/C-BT 407125			
			DCo. Conducts ops in AO bounded			
			by BT 225078 2009 & BT 2805. D-			
			NDR-BT 225078 Ambushes 2/D-			
			BT 250076, 4/2/D-BT 251076			
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty				Signature		
CONFIDENTIAL				Don Callman		

CONFIDENTIAL

[illegible]

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No /		No of Pages 14	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered		
53/3			LZ BEACH		From To		
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIA			BT- 537073		Hour	Date	Hour Date
					0001	19 AUG. 70	2400 19 AUG 70
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials		
	In	Out					
1		0001	(u) Journal Opened by 1st Lt Pattinson and SP4 Krommenhoek	MFR.	D.K.		
2		0100	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. SP4 Bondack by PFC Abel Annex A P-1	M ARTY	D.K. A.E. EE		
3		0200	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. SP4 Bondack by PFC Abel Annex A P-2	M ARTY	D.K. A.E. EE		
4		0300	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. SP4 Bondack by PFC Abel Annex A P-3	M ARTY	D.K. A.E. EE		
5		0400	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. SP4 Bondack by PFC Abel Annex A P-4	M ARTY	D.K. A.E. EE		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty
CONFIDENTIAL

Signature GROUP - 4
 Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
 Declassified after 12 years.

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICE LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 2

No of Pages 14

Organization or Installation

533

Location

LZ BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

5BN, 46 INF, 198 LIB.

BT- 537073

Hour
0001

Date

19 AUG 70

Hour
2400

Date

19 AUG 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Ini-
tials

6

0500

(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF

M

D.K.

SP4 Bondock by PFC Alver

ARTY

A.E.

Annex A

P-5

7

0545

(C) H.2 Report

533

D.K.

1) 2 5) 23

2) 0 6) 6

3) 11 7) 1

4) 13 8) 30

Sgt. Park by SP4 Krommenhoek

8

0600

(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.

M

D.K.

SP4 Bondock by PFC McIntosh

ARTY

A.E.

Annex A

P-6

9

0620

(C) Salvage 77 on station

533

D.K.

VR Box 32

Sgt. Park by SP4 Krommenhoek

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation		Location		Period Covered			
S2/3		LT BEACH		From		To	
58N. 46INF. 198L18.		BT-537073		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
				0001	19 AUG. 70	2400	19 AUG. 70
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken		Initials	
	In	Out					
10		0630	(a) Sabre 77 broke station completed VR Box 32 Sgt. Lark by Sp4 Krommenhoek	S2/3		D.K.	
11		0630	(u) 1st Lt Patterson and Sp4 Krommenhoek off duty.	MFR		D.K.	
12		0630	(u) 1st Lt Jones and Sgt Rawa on duty	MFR		OR	
13		0645	(c) Air Strike (Divert) To GOIN AT 1910900 GRID BT 358012 Sgt Lark To Sp4 Krommenhoek	S2/3		OR	
14		0700	(u) SIT REPS FOR 546th INF To SP4 WASTEN By PFC GREEN Annex A P. 7	M ARTY		DK ALE	
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty				Signature			
CONFIDENTIAL							

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page 34 of 34

Organization or Location

Location

Period Covered

57/3

L2 BDR

From

To

SBM 46 INF 198 LIR BT-537073

Hour Date Hour Date
0801 19 AUG 70 2400 19 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
15		0745	(C) Intell from Bde B/3 sitting. 70 VC of V/20 VC company, commander KHANH, observed at BT-385131. Ky CHANH village. Mission - To harass and distribute leaflets in Ky CHANH village. Ky CHANH village and Ky SANH from 18-19 AUG 70 Item 2 - 8/3 - 17/1100 100 VC of 402 Bn located BT-410030 - Mission unit LT HARRIS To PFC GRECI	57/3	DR
16		0800	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/45TH INF To SP4 MARTIN B, PI-CGRPC DUNNEX A P-8	m DRTY	DR ALE

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

Organisation or Installation

S²/3

Location

L2 BURL

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 Bn 46 INF 198 LIR

BT-537073

19 AUG 70 2400 19 AUG 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Ini-
tials

17

0900

(U) S.I. Reps For 5/46th INF To

m

DK

SP/4 MASTER By PFC GRECI

ARTY

TB

Annex A

P-9

18

0920

(U) Air Strike - Preplanned

S²/3

OR

GRID BT-358012

Tot 0900 Complete 0915

EXP 16- 500lb Bombs

3 DUD 500lb Bombs

NKG BDA

SP/4 MASTER By PFC GRECI

19

1000

(U) S.I. Reps For 5/46th INF To

m

OR

SP/4 MASTER By PFC GRECI

ARTY

TB

Annex A

P-10

20

1100

(U) S.I. Reps For 5/46th INF To

m

OR

SP/4 MASTER By PFC GRECI

ARTY

TB

Annex A

P-11

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

CONFIDENTIAL

Period Covered

5713

LZ BEACH

From

To

5Bm 46-Inf-198 LIR

BT-537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001 19 AUG 70 2400 19 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
21		1105	(U) LRRP Box #5 20/0600 To 27/2400 LIC 3705 LR 4002 RADIO RELAY HILL 410 APPROVED BY LT DETKOR Sgt Becking To PFC GRACI	5713 FUI D TOC	4R
22		1200	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO SPI4 GAND BY PFC GRACI ANNEX A P-12	m ARTY	OK TR
23		1205	(C) URI-RS 266959 LINK IDENTITY CODE C EXPENDED 8-1754 LT HARCH TO PFC GRACI	5713	OK
24		1300	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO SPI4 GAND BY PFC GRACI ANNEX A P-13	m ARTY	OK TR

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No 7

No of Pages 4

Organization and Installation

Location

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

SBM 46 INF 198 LIR

BT-537073

1900 19 Aug 70 2400 19 Aug 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Ini-
tials

25

1330

(C) CLDC SWEEP

5²/₃

DJT

20/0800 To 20/1200

515065 To 528078

500 meters outside

Perimeter

SP4 Return to Sgt RAMP

26

1400

(u) Ltr Rpts for 5/46th INF

m

OR

to SP4 Dana by DFCC-RACI

T B

TB

Rever A

P-14

27

1505

(C) D¹⁰ to 191400 - requested5²/₃

DJT

urgent D/O for 2 US par

with multiple shrapnel

wounds to body result

of a trip CCHG Booby trap

D/O 82 completed AT 1415

taken to 91st EVAC Booby

trap believed to be

81610" above ground

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No.

No. of Pages

Organization or Installation

S²/3

Location

L2 Beach

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

SBM 46 INF 198 L17 BT-537073 0901 19 Aug 70 2400 19 Aug 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
27		Con	GRID of incident BT-225080 SPY GRID by PFC ERACI		
28	1520		(C) B ⁶⁰ ToE 191405 - 1/B while on patrol spotted 1 VC on trail. KCS asked VC to show Hoi. VC started to evade. 1/B engaged with SAF Renault 1 VC KIA. VC was carrying a bag containing 1 NVA uniform + Pacific KIDEX GRID BT-213122	S ² /3	OH
29	1525		(C) B ⁶⁰ ToE 191415 - 1/B found 1 10 ft structure outside found 2 US type entraining tools 1 pair Hoi Chi Minh SANDALS	S ² /3	OH

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page 20

20 of 70

Organization or Department

5713

L2 Berch

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

SBM46 INF 198 LIB BT-537073

000119 AUG 70 02400 19 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
29			assorted foods - 3 rice cutting machetes - assorted Pot and pans 1 pan green NVR pants all items were destroyed except entrenching tool BT-212121 SP/4 GANO by PFC GRECI		
30		1600	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46th INF TO SP/4 GANO By PFC GRECI Annex A P-16		OK LB
31		1700	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46th INF TO SP/4 GANO By SGT P... Annex A P-17		OK AE
32		1800	(U) Collected NOPS + Sit Reps for 5/46th to SP/4 Gano by PFC GRECI Annex A P-18, 19		OK AE

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 10

No of Pages 4

Organization or Installation

5th INF

Location

LT BURL

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5th INF

198 LIO

BT-537073

0001

19 AUG 70

0200

19 AUG 70

Item

No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Ini-

tials

33

1825

(U) B^{CO} T^{AI} 1740 YB5th INF

D.K.

while on patrol
located & tunnel 3'x5'
inside of tunnel found
assorted documents
Documents were were
to Chu Yai - Tunnel
destroyed
BT 215125
SP4 Bondack by PFC Abel

34

1830

(U) LT Jones and SGT Rawls
off duty

MFR

OR

35

1830

(U) 1st Lt. Patterson and
SP4 Krommenhoek on duty

MFR

D.K.

36

1900

(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.
SP4 Bondack by PFC Abel

M

D.K.

ART 4

A.E.

Annex A

P-20

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Page 1 of 1

Organization or Installation

5913

Location

LZ Beach

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

SBM 46 INF 198413 RT-537073 000119 AUG 70 2410 14 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
37		1915	(c) L. R. R. P. Box Request approved. Assigned L. R. R. P. Box 21 UL 3004 LR 3300 Insertion time - 210600 AUG. Team Michigan Callsign - Bromo Cycle Frequency - 61.25 will VR area tomorrow to determine LZ Lt. Harris by Sp4 Krommenhoek	5 2/3	D.K.
38		1920	(c) Target Mission Force String 7 4 packs moving E to W metal detected YT 9076 BT- 408052 Expenditures - 5 x 105 Ads Sp4 Bonock by Sp4 Krommenhoek	5 2/3	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY REPORT **CONFIDENTIAL**

Organization or Installation

543

Location

L2 BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

5BN. 46 INF. 198418

BT - 537073

Hour
ADT

Date
219 AOC 70

Hour
ADT

Date
1984 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
42		2200	(u) Sitreps for 5146 INF. Sp4 Bomack by Pfc Abel Annex A P-23	m ARTY	D.K. A.E.
43		2240	(c) Target Mission Force String 7 1 pak moving E-W Metal detected time detected - 2236 YT 9073 BT 415054 sp4 Bomack by Pfc McIntosh	543	D.K.
44		2300	(u) Sitreps for 5146 INF. Sp4 Bomack by Pfc Abel Annex A P-24	m ARTY	D.K. A.E.
45		2310	(c) Ref. Msg. H3 Expenditures - 6 x 105 mds. Sp4 Bomack by Sp4 Zimmerman	543	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

2008 2009

Organization or Installation

 $5\frac{2}{3}$

Location

12 BEACH

Post-Lact Control

Index

1

EQUUS 327

Date _____

30

2010

5BN.46 INF. 198 LIB.

BT-537073

10A/M' 35

2007

1990-2000

[illegible]

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

Signature _____

Signature William Winkler

DA FORM 1594 (R)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-ECZ

19 August 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTIM 1231-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 18 to 19 August 70

Intel fr LY-TIN, C/3 rat 17 1/2, organized 25 children from the hamlets of KY-KHUONG, KY-CHANH, and KY-SANH Village. Everyday they sell their wares near military locations in KY-SANH Village to gather information concerning the military and VC activities in the area and report to VC.

Intel fr LY-TIN, C/3 rat, 170830, on 151400 there was one VC unit, appeared at BT424064, strength 90, intention to attack PF KY-KHUONG (V) or mortar military zones belonging to KY-KHUONG and KY-CHANH villages from now on. Weapons 3/60, 3/30 and individual weapons, Comment: They may belong to 402 Snapper, Same source; on 141900 there was one VC unit, at BS367982, intention to mortar to Chu-Lai Airfield from now on, weapon 2 rocket 122mm, Comment: maybe they belong to 78 Rocket Bn.

Intel fr LY-TIN, C/3 rat, 171700, there were 4 VC led by Vo-Chon, they have night activities at BT423159-424158, strength 4 VC, intention to organize VCI assassination of our cadre, weapons AR/15, 2AK/47, 1 pistol 45, Comment: good information, the above coordinate has often been given as a VC area of operations.

Intel fr LY-Tin, C/3 rat, 171800, at the present in TI K-SON (h) KY-SANH(v) there are 2 men: DO MAI DOB: 1957, DO-CHUNG DOB: 1952 both of them following VC propaganda, they are training NGUYAN-TUAN everyday, he goes to get water for his rice-field in valley, he brings rice to supply his younger brother-in-law, Mr VO-TUONG, his father VO-VY; VO-TUONG they are VC since 31 July 70. When personnel from hamlet 8 KY-SANH (v) go to work they take rice with them. If they not SVN cadre they said they bring rice to eat at noon time, they never stay at noon time in hamlet 8 so we think maybe they bring rice supply to VC.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 190700 to 190700 August 70

181700, 2/D while in NDF received 4 rds 60mm, 15-20 rds SAF from BT265082. 2/D returned SAF, called arty, will sweep first light.

3. (U) RAD R: 190700 to 190700 August 70: NONE

4. (U) IMF REPORTS: 190700 to 190700 August 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 19 to 20 August 70

TIME	SR	SS	EMT	MR	MS	ILLUM	DATE
0543	0631	1907	1955	2050	0824	95	19 August 70
0543	0631	1906	1954	2132	0923	88	20 August 70

Acknowledge

WERESZYNSKI
LTC

AVDF-BCZ

19 August 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
190th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:

Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN Accelerated Pacification Program in conjunction with RF Co #931 and one HOI CHANH Platoon OPCON to 5-46th Inf. RF Group #118 becomes OPCON to 5-45th Inf on 200800.

2. (U) CONTACTS: 181000 to 191000 August 1970.

181700 2/D at BT265032 rec 4x rds enemy 60mm mortar fire & approx 15-20x rds SAF. Ret SAF & Arty, neg results or casualties.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 191700 to 201700 August 1970.

TF(-) conducts food denial operations interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w. GVN district & provincial forces to aid the GVN Pacification Program. Employ sniper teams inserted by Blues and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit operations.

Co A: Returns by vehicle from vicinity of Fat City on 191000 hrs to conduct retrain at Chu Lai.

Co B: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2213 & BT2706. Receives one HOI CHANH & one PF Platoon from TAM KY. HOI CHANH directs Co B to known enemy base camp, cache location in vicinity of BT2113.

Co C: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT3712 & BT4209.

Co D: Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2009 & BT2805, using multiple small unit tactics.

Co E:

Recon: Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT3615 & BT3912.

Mortars: 1 tl tm & hvy sec HILL 270
1 lt tm & hvy sec FSB FAT CITY

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 operational at HILL 270
1 AN/PPS-5 operational at FSB FAT CITY

NOTE: LRRP team requested to operate in area bounded by BT3007 & BT3300, required for 200800.

4. (C) COVER & RECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: On 191000 Co B w/67 pers at Chu Lai East

6. (C) CASUALTIES: NONE

CONFIDENTIAL

[illegible]

9/20

DA FORM 1594

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S FILE					Page No		No of Pages	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered			
S2/3			BT 537073		From		To	
5Bw 46 INP. 198 LIB			L2 Beach		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
					0001	19 Aug 70	2400	19 Aug 70
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials			
	In	Out						
			Summary					
			A Co. Chu Lai Refit					
			B Co. Conducts ops in AO					
			bounded by BT 2213 & BT 2206					
			B - NDP - BT 226111. Ambushes					
			1/1B - BT 233117, 1/2B - BT 230112,					
			C Co. Conducts ops in AO bounded					
			by BT 3712 & BT 4209 C - NDP -					
			BT 395145. Ambushes 1/3C - BT					
			399122, 3/3C - BT 411107, 4/3C - BT					
			408105.					
			D Co. Conduct ops in AO					
			bounded by AO BT 2009 &					
			BT 2805. D - NDP - BT 225078.					
			Ambushes 2/0 - BT 225078, 4/2/0 - BT					
			251076, 4/3/0 - BT 220075.					
			E Recon. Conducts ops in AO					
			bounded by BT 3615 & BT 3912. NDP -					
			BT 375123					
			E mortars. 1 Lt tm & hvy sec Hill 270 &					
			FSB Enl Cty					
Typed Name and Grade of			Officer or Official on Duty		Signature			
					Donn Patterson			

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No /

No of Pages 14

Organization or Installation

5 2/3

Location

L2 BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 BN. 46 INF. 198 1/8.

BT-537073

0001

20 AUG. 70

2400

20 AUG. 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Ini-
tials

1

0001

(w) Journal Opened by
1st Lt. Patterson and
Sp4 Krommenhoek

MFR

D.K.

2

0010

(c) Intell. from Bde
402 Aggr Bn and 742
Bn plans to attack
Chu Kai on a joint
operation. 19-20 Aug.
Operation Autumn
190700 a VC Plt
possibly of the 78 BN. is
located at BT-435993
Ky Sanh. Strength
25 men. wpn. 8-122mm
rockets, 2-122mm
rocket launchers.
mission - to rocket
Chu Kai.

5 2/3

D.K.

H. Harris Maj PFC Abel

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

CONFIDENTIAL

Signature

GROUP - 4

Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 2

No of Pages 4

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

LZ BEACH

From

To

5BN. 46 INF. 198418.

BT- 537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

20 AUG. 70

2400

20 AUG. 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

3

0100

(u) Sitreps for 5146 INF.

M

D.K.

SP4 Bonrack by PFC McIntosh

ARTY

T.B.

Annex A

P-1

4

0200

(u) Sitreps for 5146 INF.

M

D.K.

SP4 Bonrack by PFC McIntosh

ARTY

T.B.

Annex A

P-2

5

0300

(u) Sitreps for 5146 INF.

M

D.K.

SP4 Bonrack by PFC McIntosh

ARTY

T.B.

Annex A

P-3

6

0400

(u) Sitreps for 5146 INF.

SP4 Bonrack by PFC McIntosh

Annex A

P-4

7

0500

(u) Sitreps for 5146 INF.

SP4 Bonrack by PFC McIntosh

Annex A

P-5

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICER

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No

No of Pages

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5.3.46th Inf 1987 LIA

INF 537073

0001

20 Aug 70

2900

20 Aug 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Ini-
tials

8

0515

(c) 4.2 Report

533

D.K.

1) 2 5) 22

2) 0 6) 2

3) 18 7) 4

4) 20 8) 28

Sp4 Bonrack by Sp4 Krommenhoek

9

0600

(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.

M

D.K.

Sp4 Bonrack by Afc McIntosh

ARTY

T.B.

Annex A

P.C.

10

0615

(c) Salvre 28 on station

525

D.K.

for V.R. Box 32

Sgt. Park by Sp4 Krommenhoek

11

0630

(u) LT P. T. Wilson and Sp4 Krommenhoek

MIL-R

D.K.

off duty

12

0630

(u) LT Jones and Sgt Rump

MIL-R

D.K.

on duty

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 4

No of Pages/4

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5th 46th INF 18 LIG

L2 BROAD

0001 20 Aug 70

2400 20 Aug 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
13		0700	(1) SIT REPS FOR 5/46 TH INF to SP4 MITCHELL By PFC GREEN ANNEX A P-7	m ARTY	DA TB
14		0800	(1) SIT REPS FOR 5/46 TH INF TO SP4 GREEN By PFC GREEN ANNEX A P-8	m ARTY	OK AE
15		0830	(2) Tel 0730 LATE ENTRY Submit TSD CARD BT 263018 FOR AS FOR 20 AUG 70 SP4 MITCHELL By PFC GREEN	S ² /3	DA
16		0900	(1) Sit Reps for 5/46 TH INF to SP4 MITCHELL By PFC GREEN ANNEX A P-9	m ARTY	OK AE
17		1000	(1) SIT REPS FOR 5/46 TH INF TO SP4 MITCHELL By PFC GREEN ANNEX A P-10	m ARTY	OK AE

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 5

No of Pages 14

Organization or Installation

S-43

Location

L-2 BATH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

56m 46th Inf 148th LIB BT-537073

0001 20 AUG 70 0100 20 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
18		1100	(U) Sit Reps for 5/46th INF To SP4 Madden By PFC GRECI ANNEX A P-11	m ARTY	DR AE
19		1200	(U) Sit Reps for 5/46th INF To SP4 Culpepper By PFC GRECI ANNEX A P-12	m ARTY	DR AE
20		1300	(U) Sit Reps for 5/46th INF To SP4 Culpepper By PFC GRECI ANNEX A P-13	m ARTY	DR AE
21		1400	(U) Sit Reps for 5/46th INF To SP4 Culpepper By PFC GRECI ANNEX A P-14	m ARTY	DR AE
22		1500	(U) Sit Reps for 5/46th INF To SP4 Culpepper By PFC GRECI ANNEX A P-15	m ARTY	DR AE

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

S 7/3

Location

L2 Bench

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

S 7/3 46th W 1432413 BT 537073

20 AUG 70 2400

20 AUG 71

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
23	0	1510	(b) JCO To I 20/1410 D (-) while on patrol received word amount of SAF from estimated 1 sniper Rear 100 m west. engaged enemy with SAF - swept area with neg results LUS was by friendly IM 29 fire. name HARROD evac. to Chu Lai (ROUTINE) Re-supply bird made O/O BT 211076 Sgt. Seeling By Sgt Rana	S 7/3	OK
24		1545	(C) Warbird 9-20/1510: blues inserted into grid BT 439096 found 2 bouncing betty miss. destroyed them PZ-1535 SP4 Culpepper By Sgt Rana	S 7/3	OK
Typed Name and Grade of Officer on Official on Duty			Signature		

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

5743

Location

LZ Beach

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5Bn 46th

135-537073

0001

20 AUG 70

0400

20 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
25		1600	(U) Sit Reps for 5 1/2 hr. Inft to SPT/Culpepper By PFC (GREG) Annex A P-16	m ARTY	DR TB
26		1700	(U) From Warlords 9 Eagle flight for C ⁹ and Warlords Blues Warlords 1st PZ Ky HA AIRPORT 1505 * 1st LZ 439046 - 1510 VC 1st PZ 401119 1st LZ 441065 - 1525 Warlords 2nd PZ 439046 1535 2nd 399101 - 1610 VC 2nd PZ 441065 1620 2nd LZ 362135 1625 WV 3rd PZ 399101 - 1635 3rd LZ Ky HA 1645 WV 3rd PZ 362135 1650 3rd LZ 401119 1700 SPT/Culpepper By PFC GREG	5 2/3	DR

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

S2B

LZ BEACH

From

To

SBM 467 INF 198418

BT-B370 ZP

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

1001 20 AUG 70

2411 20 AUG 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Ini-
tials

27

1725

(c) Intell from Bde

5 2/3

DR

B/3- 17/0200h AUG 70-30VC

moved 2-122 rocket

launchers and 10-122

rockets from RS-430990

To 415003 - MISSION To

Rocket Chu Lai 20 AUG 70

* B/sating - Locations

of X16 VC - 18/1700 AUG

300 VC of X16 VC Bm

BT-255085 - Mission unk

* B/sating location of

402VC Bm - 18/1100

300VC located at

BT-213210 - MISSION - To

ATTACK Tam Ky City - 20 AUG

9/14 Xmas To Sgt Pawan

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 9

No of Pages 14

Organization or Installation

5213

Location

L2 Beach

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5130 46 INF A8218

BT-537023

20/20 AUG 70

24/20 AUG 70

Item No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

28

1755

(W) Called 1700h and

m

DR

NDRs To BOE To

ARTY

TB

SP4 CULPEPPER By PFC GRECI

Annex A

P-17, 18

29

1800

(C) Sitrep for 5146 INF.

m ~~523~~

D.R.

SP4 Culpepper by PFC Greco

ARTY

T.B.

Annex A

P-19

30

1800

(C) Nighthawk Box 40

52/3

D.R.

201900 - 210600

4L 2712 LR 3304

SP4 Ritten by PFC Greco

31

1830

(W) 1st Lt Jones and

MFR

DR.

Apt. Rava off duty.

32

1830

(W) 1st Lt Patterson

MFR

D.K.

and SP4 Krommenhoek

on duty.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No

10

No of Pages

14

Organization or Installation

5th

Location

LZ Beach

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 Am 46th INF 1984-10

13T-537073

1001 20 AUG 70

2400 20 AUG 70

Item No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

33

1840

(C) Control Report

5th

D.K.

HHC 18/161 3/26 % 15/28 7 18/161

A 3/107 % % 3/89 1/2 3/107

B 4/108 3/74 0/3 1/19 0/12 4/108

C 2/122 3/85 0/15 0/14 0/13 2/122

D 3/102 2/68 0/9 0/13 1/12 3/102

EM 2/77 2 1/62 0/8 1/5 2/77

FR 0/53 0/25 % 0/3 0/5 0/33

TOTAL 32/110 10/275 1/65 19/374 2/66 32/110

34

1850

(C) Senior Insertion

5th

D.K.

PE - Chu Tai 1810

LZ - 405054 1835

SP4 Bonwack by PFC Abel

35

1900

(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.

m

D.K.

SP4 Bonwack by PFC Abel

ARTY

J.B.

Annex A

P-20

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No //

No of Pages 14

Organization or Installation

523

Location

LZ BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5BN. 46 INF. 198 L1B.

BT- 537073

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
30		1910	(c) Ry. msg. 30 Night Hawk Box 40 approved by Col. Wimberly and He Jink sp4 Bonrad by Sgt. Krommenak	523	D.K.
38		2000	(u) Sitrep for 5146 INF. sp4 Bonrad by Pfc. Abel Annexed P-21	m APR	D.K. T.B.
38		2050	(c) T01- 1955 3/c received unk. amount of S.A.F. possibly 30 CAL., AK-47 and M16. 3/c returned S.A.F. results - neg. friendly casualties and unknown enemy casualties Artillery requested but rec. neg. clearance	523	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 12

No of Pages 14

Organization or Installation

5713

Location

L2/Bach

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 Bm 416 INF

1982-10

BT-537023

2001

20 Nov 57

2400 20 Nov 57

Item No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

38

"cont"

2050

(c) from Hq Jink.
illumination called
but also recieved
neg. clearance from
Hq Jink. Enemy
waded SW prox -
400 meters. It did not
sweep area because
of neg. illum.

573

GRID OF INCIDENT - B 397116

Apt. Lark by Pfc McIntosh

39

2100

(u) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.
sp4 Bonpack by Pfc Abel
Annex A P-22

m

D.K.

ARTY

T.B.

40

2200

(u) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.
sp4 Bonpack by Pfc Abel
Annex A P-23

m

D.K.

ARTY

T.B.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

No of Pages

Location

Period Covered

50/3

L2 Bench

From

To

5 Bm 467h / NF 198413 BT-537023

Hour

Date _____

Hour

Date _____

acc, 20 Nov 70 24M 20 Nov 70

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

AILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

No of Pages 4

Location

Period Covered

 $5\frac{2}{3}$

LZ BEACH

From

To

5BN. 46 INF. 198418

BT 537073

Hour

Date _____

How

Date _____

0001

20 AUG 70

2100

214K 20

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials	
----------	--

44

2400

(v) Journal Closed by
1st H. Pattinson and
Sp4 Krommenhoek

MFR

DT

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, 83

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

HEADQUARTERS, 5th Battalion, 45th Infantry
196th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
San Francisco 96374

CONFIDENTIAL

DAVID-BTZ

20 August 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
196th Infantry Brigade
San Francisco 96374

(2) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:

Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN Accelerated Pacification Program in conjunction with RF Co #931 and PF Platoon #171.

2. (1) CONTACTS: 191000 to 201000 August 1970.

19400 Co D at BT225000 D/O 2xJS w/shrapnel wounds from detonated enemy mine.

19405 1/B at BT213122 eng 1xVC w/SAF, res: 1xVC KIA.

3. (1) SUMMARY PLANS: 201700 to 211700 August 1970.

TF(-) conducts food denial operations interdicts known and suspected routes of supply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district & provincial forces to aid GVN Pacification Program. Employ sniper teams inserted by Sabres and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit operations.

Co A: Conducts remain at Chu Lai.

Co B: Conducts daylight observation and night manned and mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2014 & BT2709.

Co C: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in conjunction with RF Platoon #171 in area bounded by BT3712 & BT4209.

Co D: Conducts daylight observation & night manned and mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2009 & BT2805 in conjunction with an element of RF Co #931.

Co E:

Recon: Conducts daylight observation & night & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2009 & BT2805, using multiple small unit tactics.

Mortars: 1 lt tm & hvy sec HILL 270
1 lt tm & hvy sec FSB FAT CITY

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PSS-5 operational at HILL 270
1 AN/PSS-5 operational at FSB FAT CITY

NOTE: Fwd TOC remains at KY TRA. Sniper team TRAVES inserted by sabres on 200730 at grid BT405055.

4. (C) COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features by ground units. Use of false IZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co A w/67 personnel at Chu Lai.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - 2 US WIA
Enemy - 1 VC KIA

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-ECZ

20 August 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #232-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 19 to 20 August 70

Unknown, 191225, ES266999.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 190700 to 200700 August 70

a. 191405, 1/B while on patrol spotted 1VC on trail, WCS asked VC to :
Chieu Hoi, VC evaded, 1/B engaged with SAF, res 1VC KIA., VC was carrying 1
NVA uniform 1 poncho liner.

b. 191400, D Co requested D/O for 2 US personnel .WKA as result of a
traj OHG booby trap believed to be 8-10" above ground, D/O to 91st Evac.
PT225080.

c. 191415, 1/B found 1 10ft structure, inside 2 US Type entrenching tools,
assorted food, 3 rice cutting machetes, pots & pans, 1 NVA pants, all items
dest except entrenching tools, BT212121.

d. 191740, 1/B while on patrol loc 1 tunnel 3'x5', inside tunnel found
assorted documents which were evac'd to Chu Lai, tunnels dest, BT215125.

3. (U) RADAR: 190700 to 200700 August 70: NONE

4. (C) TIF REPORTS: 190700 to 200700 August 70

191920 grid BT408052 4 personnel moving E-W w/metal. Exp 5-105 rds.

192240 grid BT415054 1 personnel moving E-W w/metal. Exp 6-105 rds.

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 20 to 21 August 70

UNIT	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	ILLUM	DATE
0543	0631	1906	1954	2132	0923	88	20 August 70
0543	0631	1906	1953	2215	1021	79	21 August 70

Acknowledge

W. RESZYNSKI
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

Hatcher
HATCHER
S2

GROUP - 4

Declassified at 3 year intervals.

CONFIDENTIAL

[illegible]

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty
JAMES D HAMILTON 1LT Adjutant

Signature

Signature James D. Hamilton

DA FORM 1594

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG					Page No		No of Pages	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered			
523			BT 537073		From		To	
5BN 46 INF. 198 LIB.			L2 Bench		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
					0001	20 Aug 70	2400	20 Aug 70
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials			
	In	Out						
			Summary					
			ACo- Chu Lai Fee Refit					
			B Co- Conducts opns in AO					
			bounded by BT 2014 & BT 2209					
			B- NDP- BT 227119. Ambushes					
			1/1/B- BT 332124, 1/2/B- BT-					
			326119					
			C Co- Conducts opns in AO bounded					
			by BT 3712 & BT 4209. C- NDP-					
			BT-395145. Ambushes. 1/2 & 3/4-					
			BT 396124.					
			D Co- Conducts opns in AO bounded					
			by BT 2009 & BT 2805 D- NDP-					
			BT 208076. Ambushes 3/4 D- BT					
			262073, 4/2/D- BT 265076.					
			E Recon. Conducts opns in AO					
			bounded by BT 2009 & BT 2805.					
			ER- NDP- BT 390137- Ambushes ER ^B .					
			BT 240122					
			E Mortars. 1 Lttn & 1 hvly sec					
			1 Lttn 270 & FSB Fat City					
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty					Signature			
					Donn Callman			

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICERS

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. / No of Pages 13

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

S²/₃

LZ BEACH

From

To

5BN 46 INF 198 LIB.

BT 537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

21 AUG. 70

2400

21 AUG. 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Ini-
tials

1

0001

(u) Journal opened by
1st Lt. Pottinson and
SP4 Krommenhoek

MFR

D.K.

2

0100

(u) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.
SP4 Bonwick by PFC Abel
Annex A P-1

M

D.K.

ARTY

A.E.

3

0200

(u) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.
SP4 Bonwick by PFC Abel
Annex A P-2

M

D.K.

ARTY

A.E.

4

0300

(u) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.
SP4 Bonwick by PFC Abel
Annex A P-3

M

D.K.

ARTY

A.E.

5

0400

(u) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.
SP4 Bonwick by PFC Abel
Annex A P-4

M

D.K.

ARTY

A.E.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

CONFIDENTIAL

Signature

GROUP - 4

Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 2

No of Pages 13

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

S 2/3

L2 BEACH

From

To

5BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.

BT- 537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

21 AUG 70

2400

21 AUG 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Ini-
tials

6

0500

(u) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.

SM

D.K.

SP4 Bonrack by PFC Abel

ARTY

A.E.

Annex A

P-5

7

0540
~~0600~~

(c) 4.2 Report

S 2/3

D.K.

1) 2 5) 12

2) 0 6) 2

3) 10 7) 0

4) 12 8) 14

Sgt. Fark by SP4 Krommenhoek

8

0600

(u) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.

M

D.K.

SP4 Bonrack by PFC Abel

ARTY

A.E.

Annex A

P-6

9

0630

(u) 1st Lt. Pattinson
and SP4 Krommenhoek
off duty.

MFR

D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 3

No of Pages 13

Organization or Installation		Location		Period Covered			
S2/3		LZ BEACH		From		To	
5BN. 46 INF. 198 INF.		BT- 537073		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
				0001	21 AUG. 70	2400	21 AUG. 70
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials		
	In	Out					
10		0635	(C) LATE ENTRY TOI-210610 Secure 73 on station VR BOX 44 and 34. Sgt. Park by PFC Abel	S2/3	DR		
11		0638	(W) 1ST LT JONES AND SGT RAUNA LEFT ON DUTY	MFR	DR		
12		0650	(K) SABER 73 COMPLETED VR OF BOX 44 + 34 WITH NEG RESULTS CAPT MULLER BY PFC GRECI	S2/3	DR		
13		0700	(W) STRIPS FOR 546A/NFTO SAV GAND BY PFC GRECI Annex A P-7	AKIY	DR AE		
14		0720	(C) C ² TOI 20/2225-7/C had one MA. DUTYMAN-SWEEP AREA AT FIRST LIGHT-RESULTS	S2/3	DR		
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty				Signature			

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				CONFIDENTIAL		Page No. /		No of Pages / 3	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered				
5 ^{2/3}			L2 BRACK		From		To		
5Ba 46 INF 19 INF			RT-537073		Hour	Date	Hour	Date	
					0001	21 AUG 70	2400	21 AUG 70	
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials				
	In	Out							
14			1 DOG KIA SP4 PLETEN By PFC GPECI						
15		0755	(C) LARP's inserted into Box 21 at 21/0700 BT- 512021 Sgt Look To Sgt Rana	5 ^{2/3}	DR				
16		0800	(W) Sit Reps for 5/46 H. Inf. Co. SP4 GAND By PFC GPECI Annex A P-8	m ARTY	DR TB				
17		0900	(W) Sit Reps for 5/46 H. Inf. Co. SP4 GAND By PFC GPECI Annex A P-9	m ARTY	DR TB				
18		1000	(W) Sit Reps for 5/46 H. Inf. Co. To SP4 GAND By PFC GPECI Annex A P-10	m ARTY	DR TB				

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty		Signature	
CONFIDENTIAL			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				CONFIDENTIAL		Page No 6		No of Pages 13	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered				
5 th B			L2 Beach		From To				
513m 46 LNF 1982 LNF			BT-537073		Hour	Date	Hour	Date	
					21	Aug 70	2400	21	Aug 70
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials				
	In	Out							
22		1120	(W) From C ^o - TOI 1050 Requested urgent O/A for 6 VN - 4 with head injuries and 2 minor injuries - VN truck moving down hill and the rear axle broke and truck flipped over DTR - 4 urgent tele to 9th and 27th Qua - Complete at 1105 SP4 Culpepper By PFC Davis	5 ² /3	OK				
23		1200	(W) Sit Reps for 5/4 the night SP4 Culpepper By PFC GREEN Annex H P-12	m ARTY	OK TB				
24		1230	AIR CAU Box 44 220500 To 222000 UL 3803 LR 5098	5 ² /3	OK				

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty				Signature	
CONFIDENTIAL					

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				CONFIDENTIAL		Page No 7		No of Pages 13	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered				
5713			L2 BEXOH		From To				
58m 46 INF 198 INF			BT-537073		Hour	Date	Hour	Date	
					0000	21 AUG 70	2400	21 AUG 70	
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials				
	In	Out							
24			NIGHT HAWK Bnd 48	5713	DA				
			211900 TO 220600						
			LL 4499 LR 5394						
			Reported By LT. Jones						
			SP4 Pluton to PFC Bruce						
25			(U) S4 PFCs For 3/4th Inf To	m	DR				
			SP4 Pluton By PFC G. P. W.	ARTY	TB				
			Annex A D-13						
26			(U) S4 PFCs For 5/4th Inf To	m	DR				
			SP4 Pluton By PFC G. P. W.	ARTY	TB				
			Annex A D-14						
27			(U) S4 PFCs For 5/4th Inf To	5713	DA				
			Agent Report 19/1700 AUG						
			170 VC at 402 Bn located						
			BT-381064. Phuoc Khanh						
			Hamlet Kythin Vill						
			Mission Link						

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature
CONFIDENTIAL	

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 8

No of Pages 13

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5213
SBM46761119 BT-537073

0000 21 AUG 70 2400 21 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
27	cont		Agut Report 19/0730 50 VC of 409 VC Bm located BT-272120 Ky Qu 50 ^{OK} VC of vill. mission to rocket and harass Ky Nghia LZ at unspecified future date. Agut Report 19/1800 70 VC of 1/20 company and 20 RCU personnel of Ky Chanh, Ky Sanh, Ky Phuang BT-409050 Mission - to send 20 RCU personnel to obtain food and medicine at Ly TRA Hamlet, TIEN XUAN HAMLET Ky Chanh vill. Phuong The Hamlet, Ky Khuan from 21 AUG till 24 AUG SP4 CRUZ To PFC GREGI	5213	OK

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 9

No of Pages 3

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

5²/3

LZ BEACH

From

To

5 Bn 46th INF TROOP LIAISON RT-537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001 21 AUG 70 2400 21 AUG 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Ini-
tials

28

1500

(U) SIT REPS FOR 5⁴/6TH INF TO
SP4 MINTON BY PFC GRECI
ANNEXA P-15

m

ARTY

DK

TB

29

1600

(U) SIT Rep for 5⁴/6th Inf to
SP4 MINTON BY PFC GRECI
ANNEXA P-16

m

ARTY

DK

TB

30

1700

(U) SIT Rep for 5⁴/6th Inf to
SP4 MINTON BY PFC GRECI
ANNEXA P-17

m

ARTY

DK

TB

31

1800

(U) called NODs and sit Rep
for 5⁴/6th Inf to Rde to
SP4 MINTON BY PFC GRECI
ANNEXA P-18/19

m

ARTY

DK

TB

32

1800

(U) LT JONES AND Sgt Rana
OFF DUTY

DNFR

DK

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5Rm 46 Inf 198 Inf

LT BETH

BT-537073

24 AUG 70

24 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
33		1830	(L) LATE ENTRY SNIPER INSERTION GRID BXE 22/1730 FALSE INSERTION BT-415020 INSERTION BT-444015 SNIPER POSITION BT-443015 EXTRACTION BT-445015 SP4 PLETEN BY SET RAINC	S ² /3	OK
34		1830	(W) 1 st Lt. Pattinson and SP4 Krommerhock on duty.	MFR	D.K.
35		1850	(C) TOI-311730 Doc found 1 potatoes field 80 METERS by 100 meters, ready for harvest. Potatoes were dug up and put into piles. Doc is waiting full to burn potatoes.	S ² /3	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 11

No of Pages 13

Organization or Installation

S 713

Location

L2 Beach

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 Bn 41 INF 103 LIA

BT-537073

0001 21 AUG 70

0400 21 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
35	"cont"	1830	(c) GRID OF INCIDENT - BT-208074. Sgt. XXXX by Pfc Abel.		
36		1900	(u) Sitrep for 5146 INF. Sp4 Bonrack by Pfc Abel Annex A P-20	m ARTY	D.K. A.E.
37		1932	(c) Target Mission Force A string of 5 personnel moving W-E metal detected time detected - BT-420059 EXP- 6x105 Sp4 Bonrack by Sp4 XXXX	S 3/3	D.K.
38		1935	(c) Zorhole Report HHC 10/161 3/25 0/ 15/31 0/5 A 2/110 0/ 0/ 2/94 0/10 B 4/109 2/15 0/2 7/19 0/12 C 2/120 2/69 0/15 0/24 0/12	S 3/3	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5th 46th INF 1984th

L2 Beach

BT-537023

000 01 Aug 70

2400 02 Aug 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
38	"cov"	1935	(c) D 3/102 2/12 % 9/12 1/9 ER 9/33 9/25 % 9/4 9/4 EM 2/14 9/2 1/51 9/10 1/6 TOTAL 3/109 9/28 1/89 12/294 2/58	533	D.K.
39		2000	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. sp4 Bonoack by PFC Abel Annex A P-21	m ARTY	D.K. A.E.
40		2100	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. sp4 Bonoack by PFC Abel Annex A P-22	m ARTY	D.K. A.E.
41		2200	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. sp4 Bonoack by PFC Abel Annex A P-23	m ARTY	D.K. A.E.
42		2300	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. sp4 Bonoack by PFC Abel Annex A P-24	m ARTY	D.K. A.E.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIALPage No 13No of Pages 13

Organization or Installation

5^{2/3}

Location

L2 BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5BN. 46 INF. 198 LIBBT- 537073000121 AUG. 70240021 AUG. 70

Item

No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

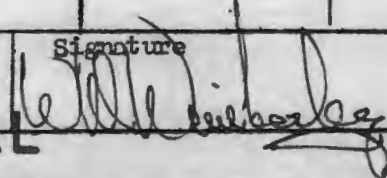
Initials

432400(u) Sitrep for 5146 INF.mD.K.SP4 Bonoack by PFC AUMARTYA.E.Annex AP-25442400(u) 1st Lt. PattinsonMFRD.K.and SP4 Krommenhoek
off duty.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

Signature

**CONFIDENTIAL**

DA FORM 1594 (R)

AVDF-BCZ

21 August 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-2
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:

Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN Accelerated Pacification Program in conjunction with RF Co #931 and PF Platoon #171.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 201000 to 211000 August 1970.

201410 Co D at BT211076 while on patrol rec SAF from enemy sniper; ret SAF, swept area, neg results; 1xUS WIA by friendly M-79.

201955 3/0 at BT397116 rec unk amt SAF, ret SAF, rec neg clearance for arty & illu; neg results.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 211700 to 221700 August 1970.

TF(-) conducts food denial operations interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district & provincial forces to aid the GVN Pacification Program. Employ sniper teams inserted by Sabres and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit operations. LRRP teams operated in Box 11.

Co A: Conducts retrain at Chu Lai.

Co B: Conducts daylight observation and night manned and mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2014 & BT2709 using small unit tactics.

Co C: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in conjunction with PF Platoon #171 in area bounded by BT3712 & BT4209 using small unit tactics.

Co D: Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2009 & BT2805 in conjunction with an element of RF Co #931.

Co E:

Recons: Conducts daylight observation & night & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT3615 & BT3912, using multiple small unit tactics.

Mortars: 1 lt tm & hvy sec HILL 270

1 lt tm & hvy sec FSB FAT CITY

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PSS-5 operational at HILL 270

1 AN/PSS-5 operational at FSB FAT CITY

NOTE: Sniper team Travis extracted by sabers on 210900.

4. (C) COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co A w/67 personnel at Chu Lai

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - 1 US WIA
Enemy - None

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

21 August 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #233-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 20 to 21 August 70

Intel fr LY-TIN, C/3 rat, 191530, on 181800 there were 2 VC plt loc at BT406007, they had 3 nurses, 60 men strength, intention to attack PF and enter Hamlets: 4, 5, 6 belonging to KY-Sanh (V), collect food, organize VCI, capture children and force them to follow them. Weapons: 1-50m, 1-30 cal MG, and individual weapons.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 200700 to 210700 August 70

a. 201410, D Co while on patrol rec unk amount of SAF form estimated 1 sniper- prox 100m W, engaged with SAF, swept area with neg res. 1 US KIA by friendly M79 fire, RS bird D/O to Chu Lai. BT211079.

b. 201510, Blues inserted into grid BT439046, found 2 bouncing betty mines, dest them.

c. 201955, 3/C rec SAF and returned with SAF, neg friendly casualties, unk enemy casualties. Arty requested with neg clear from LY-TIN III called neg clear, enemy evaded SA prox 400m, didn't sweep, neg Ill. BT377116.

d. 202225, 1/C had 1 MA detonated at BT400118, will not check it tonight but will sweep area at first light. Checked area found 1 dog.

3. (U) RAD R: 200700 to 210700 August 70: NONE

4. (U) TIF REPORTS: 200700 to 210700 August 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 21 to 22 August 70

RENT	SR	SS	RENT	MR	MS	ILLUM	DATE
0543	0631	1906	1953	2215	1021	79	21 August 70
0543	0631	1905	1953	2259	1119	70	22 August 70

Acknowledge

WERESZYNSKI
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

Hatcher
HATCHER
S2

GROUP - 4

Declassified at 3 year intervals

CONFIDENTIAL

[illegible]

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty
JAMES D HAMILTON 1LT Adjutant

Signature

Signature James W. Hamilton

DA FORM 1594

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG			CONFIDENTIAL		Page No	No of Pages
Organization or Installation		Location	Period Covered			
From		To				
Hour	Date	Hour	Date			
52/3 SB-46IMP 98LIB		BT 537073 L2 Beach	0001	21 Aug 70	2400	21 Aug 70
Item No	Time In Out		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.		Action Taken	Initials
			Summary			
			ACo - Chulain Refit			
			BCo - Conducts ops in AO			
			bounded by BT 20149 BT 2709.			
			B-NDP- BT 226119 - Ambushes			
			1/B-BT 235123, 2/B-BT 237117.			
			CCo - Conducts ops in AO			
			bounded by BT 3712 BT			
			4209. C-NDP- BT 395145			
			Ambushes 1/C-BT 394124, 4/1/C-			
			BT 397119, 3/C-BT 411108, 4/3/C-			
			BT 408104.			
			DCo - Conducts ops in AO			
			bounded by AO BT 20095			
			BT 2805. D-NDP- BT 208076.			
			Ambushes 2/D-BT 263077, 4/2/D-			
			BT 269080			
			ER6con. Conducts ops in AO bounded			
			by BT 3615 BT 3912. ER-NDP			
			BT 384156. ERA- BT 388153			
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty			Signature			
CONFIDENTIAL			Don Callinan			

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF 1001 OFFICIALS LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 1 No of Pages 12

Organization or Installation

S 2/3

Location

L2 BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

5BN. 46 INF. 198118.

BT- 537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

22 AUG. 70

2400

22 AUG. 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Ini-
tials

1

0001

(u) Journal opened by
1st Lt Patterson and
Sp4 Krommenhoek

MFR

D.K.

2

0044

Target Mission Force
String 4 unk. number
personell, stationary
VT 9097 BT 433016
Expenditures - 6 x 105 rds
4 x 4.2 rds.
Apt. Fork by Pfc Abel

S 2/3

D.K.

3

0100

(u) Airtips for 5/46 INF.
Sp4 Brock by Pfc McIntosh
Annex A P-1

M

D.K.

ARTY

T.B.

4

0150

(u) Target Mission Force
String 4 unk. number
personell moving N-S
Unmetal detected T.D - 0155

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

CONFIDENTIAL

Signature GROUP -- 4

Downgraded at 3

Intervals

Declassified

Years.

CONFIDENTIAL

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No 2 No of Pages 12

Organization or Installation		Location	Period Covered			
5 ² / ₃		LZ BEACH				
5BN. 46 INF. 198 L/B		BT- 537073				
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken		Initials
	In	Out		From	To	
4		0158	(c) YT 9096 BT- 450014			
			Expenditures - 12x105 add.			
			Lt. Mizell by Sp4 Hammond			
5		0200	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	m		D.K.
			sp4 Bondack by Pfc McIntosh	ARTY		T.B.
			Annex A P-2			
6		0300	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	m		D.K.
			sp4 Bondack by Pfc McIntosh	ARTY		T.B.
			Annex A P-3			
7		0400	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	m		D.K.
			sp4 Bondack by Pfc McIntosh	ARTY		T.B.
			Annex A P-4			
8		0500	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	m		D.K.
			sp4 Bondack by Pfc McIntosh	ARTY		T.B.
			Annex A P-5			
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty			Signature			

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 3

No of Pages, 2

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

5 2/3

LZ BEACH

From

To

5BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.

BT- 537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

22 AUG 70

2400

22 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
9		0600	(u) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Bonoack by Pfc McIntosh Annex A P-6	M ARTY	D.K. T.B.
10		0605	(c) 4.2 Report 1) 4 5) 35 2) 1 6) 2 3) 18 7) 4 4) 23 8) 41 Sp4 Bonoack by Sp4 Krommenhoek	5 2/3	D.K.
11		0625	(c) Salvo 72 on station VR Box 32. Sp4 Bonoack by Pfc Abel	5 2/3	D.K.
12		0630	(u) 1st Lt. Pattinson and Sp4 Krommenhoek off duty.	5 2/3	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of officer or official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No 4

No of Pages 12

Organization or Installation

52/3

Location

L2 BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 Bm 46TH INF 198418

BT-537073

0001

22 AUG 70

2400

29 AUG 70

Item No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

13

0630

(U) 1ST LT PATTERSON AND SGT

MFR

DR

RAWA ON DUTY

14

1700

(U) SIT RERS FOR 56 Jnd To

in

DK

SAY MASTER BY PFC GREGG

ARTY

TB

ANNEX A

P-7

15

0745

(U) REQUEST FOR ARVN AIR

52/3

DR

STRIKE BT-335121

AT-82/150 CLEARED

12.00.00 NEAREST PROX

TO FRIENDLY 4K TO S.W.

SAY PLETS TO PFC GREGG

16

0800

(U) SIT RERS FOR 54TH INF TO

in

DK

SAY MASTER BY PFC GREGG

ARTY

ALC

ANNEX A

P-8

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 5

No of Pages 12

Organization or Installation

S2/3

Location

L2 Bldg

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

S2m 46th INF 198 L18

BT-5370 73

0001

22 Aug 70

2400

22 Aug 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
17		0900	(a) Ref Report for 5/46th INF To SP4 MASTER By PFC SPECIAL Approved P-9	ADTY	OK HE
18		0945	(a) Requested AO EXT 88 To BE EFFECTED UNTIL 15 SEPT. LT Horsch By LT PATTERSON	S2/3	OK
19		1010	(a) AO TIME EXT For EXT 88 Approved SP4 MASTER To Sp4 ROWN	S2/3	OK
20		1015	(a) Ref Report for 5/46th INF To SP4 MASTER By PFC SPECIAL Approved P-10	ADTY	OK AE
21		1100	(a) Ref Report for 5/46th INF To SP4 MASTER By PFC SPECIAL Approved P-11	ADTY	OK AE

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S FILE

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 6

No of Pages 12

Organization or Installation

596

Location

LT 13600

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

SRM 4676 INF 1941 ART-537075 0001 22 AUG 70 2400 20 AUG 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Ini-
tials

22

1120

(C) VC while on patrol
detained 4 male VN approx
age - 35-40 yrs with
No ID. various carrying
a wooden stick implement
was tried to smoke VC
detained VN - will be
sent to IPW. det. for
ART-391127
SP4/Mitchell By PFC GOR

52/3

OR

23

1121

(C) LRRP Box #8
29/0600 to 30/1200
4L 2796 LR 3193
MISSION - OP
SP4/Camp To PFC GOR

52/3

OR

24

1200

(C) L. T. R. for 5/46th Inf
to SP4/Camp By PFC GOR
Annex A P-12

m

OK

ARTY

AK

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

CONFIDENTIAL

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No 7

No of Pages 12

Organization or Installation		Location		Period Covered			
5213		L2 Beach					
5B or 4614 INF 198		BT-537073		From	To		
Hour	Date	Hour	Date				
0001	22 AUG 70	2400	22 AUG 70				

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
25		1300	(U) Lit Reps for 5/46th Inf to SP4 Culpepper By DFC 6001 Answered P-13	m ARTY	DK ALB
26		1305	(U) Direct Air Strike GRID BT-7518 35181 TOT-1225 TOT 1340 EXP-21x500 lbs 100 lbs on target. 100% within 500m Neg BDA SP4 Cuz By DFC 6001	5213	DK
27		1400	(U) Lit Reps for 5/46th Inf to SP4 Culpepper By DFC 6001 Answered P-14	m ARTY	DK ALB
28		1500	(U) Lit Reps for 5/46th Inf to SP4 Culpepper By DFC 6001 Answered P-15	m ARTY	DK ALB

Typed Name and Grade of officer or official on Duty CONFIDENTIAL	Signature
--	-----------

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation		Location		Period Covered			
5213		L2 Beach		From		To	
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials		
	In	Out				Hour	Date
29		1505	(C) D ^{CO} T ^{OT} 22/1400	5213	DR		
			3/10 WHILE DESTROYING A				
			POTATO FIELD FOUND 3 BEARS				
			TRAPS IN THE MIDDLE OF THE				
			FIELD. ONE HAD BEEN				
			SPRUNG - THE TRAPS WERE				
			BLOWN IN PLACE EXP RT-205075				
			SP4 CULPETER BY PFC ERECI				
30		1535	(C) D ^{CO} T ^{OT} 23/1000 TO 23/1500	5213	DR		
			D FOUND 2 POTATO FIELDS				
			READY FOR HARVEST AT				
			GRID RT 902076 POTATOES				
			WERE PILED AND WILL BE				
			BURNED WHEN FUEL IS				
			ACQUIRED - TWO FIELDS				
			WERE 10m x 20m THE				
			OTHER FIELDS 20m x 40m				
			SP4 CULPETER BY PFC ERECI				
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty				Signature			

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No 9

No of Pages 12

Organization or Installation

S213

Location

L2 Beach

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

SBM 46th INF 198218 BT-537073

1001

22 AUG 71

2400

22 AUG 71

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
31			1600-8:15 Rep. for 5/46th Inf SP4 Culpepper By PFC GREGG Annex A P-16	m ARTY	DN TB
32	1700		(u) Called MDPs + 8:15 Rep. for 5/46th Inf to Bde to SP4 Culpepper By PFC GREGG Annex A P-17, 18	m ARTY	DN TB
33	1730		(c) ER To 1655 called Routine D/O for one PAK suspected Tonsillitis EXID-13T-368131 D/O complete at 1725 EVAC to 27th Surg Name - SAMUEL GILLEY E-CO By PFC GREGG	S213	DN

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No 6

No of Pages 12

Organization or Installation

52/3

Location

L2 BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

5BN. 46 INF. 198218.

BT- 537073

Hour
0001Date
22 AUG. 70Hour
2400Date
22 AUG. 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
32		1800	(u) Sitrep for 5146 INF. Sp4 Culpper by Pfc Greci Annex A P-19	M ARTY	D.R. Z.B.
33		1836	(c) Sniper Insertion 1st LZ 1814 2nd LZ 1825 Sp4 Culpper by Sgt. Rawa	52/3	D.R.
34		1830	(u) 1st Lt. Jones and Sgt. Rawa off duty	MFR	D.R.
35		1830	(u) 1st Lt. Patterson and Sp4 Krommenhoek on duty.	MFR	D.R.
36		1900	(u) Sitrep for 5146 INF. Sp4 Bonace by Pfc Allen Annex A P-20	M ARTY	D.R. T.B.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL DEPT OF THE ARMY

Page No//

No of Pages/2

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

528

LZ BEACH

From

To

5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIR

BT- 537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

22 AUG. 70

2400

22 AUG. 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
37		1915	(c) 701-221800 70 had 1 mech. ambush, with 2 claymores, detonate Results- 4 VC/NVA KIA 0000- one was 22, the three others were between 18-20 yrs. 1-M16, 1 SKS, 2 AK47s, 3 CCHG's, 3 U.S. type hand grenades, 4 blasting caps, 3 U.S. pistol belts, 1 canteen, 2 covers, 1 cup, 1 Bayonet, 1 pair of binoculars. Sp4 Bonrack by PFC Abel. 600 BT 266079		
38		2000	(v) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Bonrack by PFC Abel Annex A P-21	m ARTY	D.K. T.B.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. ¹² ~~11~~

No of Pages ¹² ~~11~~

Organization or Installation

5th INF

Location

L2 BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

5th Bn 46th INF 198th AB BT-537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001 22 AUG 70 0900 22 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
39		2100	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. SP4 Bonrack by PFC Abel Annex A P-22	M ARTY	D.K. T.B.
40		2200	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. SP4 Bonrack by PFC Abel Annex A P-22	M ARTY	D.K. T.B.
41		2300	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. SP4 Bonrack by PFC Abel Annex A P-24	M ARTY	D.K. T.B.
42		2400	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. SP4 Bonrack by PFC Abel Annex A P-25	M ARTY	D.K. T.B.
43		2400	(U) Journal Closed by 1 st Lt. Pattinson and SP4 Krommentrock	MFR	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

Signature

William M. Wimberley

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

22 August 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #234-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 21 to 22 August 70: NONE

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 210700 to 220700 August 70

211730, D Co found 1 potato field 80m by 100m, ready for harvest, potatoes are dug up and put into piles, D Co is waiting for fuel to burn spuds. BT208074.

3. (U) RADAR: 210700 to 220700 August 70: NONE

4. (C) TIF REPORTS: 210700 to 220700 August 70

211932 grid BT420059 1 personnel moving WE w/metal. Exp 6-105 rds.

212044 grid BT433016 unk number of personnel stationary. Exp 6-105 rds & 4-4.2 rds

220158 grid BT450014 unk number of personnel moving NS. Exp 12-105 rds.

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 22 to 23 August 70

ENT	SR	SS	ENT	MR	MS	ILLUM	DATE
0543	0631	1905	1953	2259	1119	70	22 August 70
0543	0631	1904	1952	2347	1217	59	23 August 70

Acknowledge

WERESZYNSKI
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

for HATCHER
S2

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

22 August 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:

Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN Accelerated Pacification Program in conjunction with RF Co #931 and PF Platoon #171.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 211000 to 221000 August 1970, NONE

3. (U) SUMMARY PLANS: 221700 to 231700 August 1970.

RF(-) conducts food denial operations interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district & provincial forces to aid the GVN Pacification Program. Employ sniper teams inserted by Sabres and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit operations. LRRP teams operate in Box 11.

Co A: Moves by vehicle on 221500 to area bounded by BT4208 & BT4704 to conduct linear saturation ambushes and daylight observation, emphasis placed on mechanical ambushes.

Co B: Moves by air from PZ at BT228115 on 231000 to LZ at Chu Lai East to conduct retrain.

Co C: Conducts daylight observation and night manned and mechanical ambushes in conjunction with PF Platoon #171 in area bounded by BT3712 & BT4208, using small unit tactics.

Co D: Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2009 & BT2805 in conjunction with an element of RF Co #931.

Co E:

Recon: Conducts daylight observation & night & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT3615 & BT2802, using multiple small unit tactics.

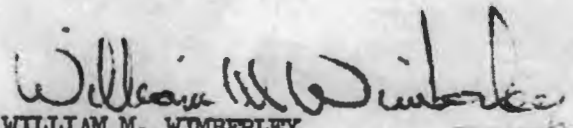
Mortars: 1 lt m & hvy sec HILL 270
1 tl m & hvy sec FSB FAT CITY

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/FPS-5 operational at HILL 270
1 AN/FPS-5 operational at FSB FAT CITY

4. (C) COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: At 231100 Co B at Chu Lai w/72 personnel

6. (C) CASUALTIES: NONE


WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
CPT, Infantry

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL		CONFIDENTIAL		Page No /	No of Pages 2
Organization or Installation 523		Location 22 BEACH		Period Covered	
				From	To
5BN 46 INF 198005		TST 537073		Hour 0100	Date 22 AUG 70
Item No	Time In Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.		Action Taken	Initials
		SUMMARY			
		PLANS AND SUMMARIES			
		COA CONDUCT SATURATION			
		AMBUSHES IN AREA BOUNDED			
		BY BT 4208 + BT 4704			
		AT GRIDS 445062, 443054			
		441063, and 449058.			
		COB CONDUCTS PATROLS			
		AND NIGHT AMBUSHES 242014			
		LP 2709. GRIDS 226119			
		237117 AND 235127			
		COC CONDUCTS DAYLIGHT			
		OBSERVATION AND NIGHT MAN-			
		NEO AMBUSHES IN BOX 3712			
		AND 4208. AT GRIDS 395145			
		412115, 412110, 393119.			
		D CO. CONDUCTS PATROL			
		NIGHT AMBUSHES IN AREA			
		BOUNDED BY 3675 2009			
		2805 AT GRIDS 208076			
		263,077 269080			
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty				Signature	
GEORGE F. JONES 1LT				George F. Jones	

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				CONFIDENTIAL		Page No /		No of Pages	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered				
S2/3			LZ BEACH		From		To		
5 BN 46 INF. 198 L.B.			BT- 537073		Hour	Date	Hour	Date	
					0001	23 AUG 70	2400	23 AUG 70	
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials				
	In	Out							
1		0001	(u) Journal Created by 1st Lt. Pattinson and SP4 Krommenhoek	MFR	DK.				
2		0100	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. SP4 Bonwack by PFC McIntosh Annex A P-1	M ARTY	DK. BE.				
3		0200	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. SP4 Bonwack by PFC McIntosh Annex A P-2	M ARTY	DK. BE.				
4		0245	(u) Intell. from Lt Vinh ITEM #1 from S-2 C-3 rating date rec. 211630 Aug. 70 On 201800 AUG. 70 there was 1 V.C. Co. title Sector 130 belonging to recon of Quang	S2/3	DK.				

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature
	GROUP - 4
	Downgraded at 3 year intervals; Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				CONFIDENTIAL		Page No 2		No of Pages	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered				
533			L2 BEACH		From		To		
5BN. 46 INF. 198 LTB.			BT 537073		Hour	Date	Hour	Date	
					0001	23 AUG 70	2400	23 AUG 70	
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials				
	In	Out							
4		0245	(c) Tamu commanding by Hong from Quang Tamu province. They moved to BT- 457008. Intentions - border ^{mortar} by Vinh District Hq. Chu Lai air field, attack P.F.s, R.D.s, in Ky Anh now to 24 AUG. 70 uniform mixed. wons. - 2-60mm, 1-81mm, 1-30 cal. machine gun and individual weapons. Strength unk. ITEM #2 From S-2 C-3 rating 191600 AUG. 70 There was 1 V.C. team of 4 V.C., commanded by Frank, appeared	533	OK				
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty									
CONFIDENTIAL									
Signature									

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No 3		No of Pages	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered		
5 BN. 46 INF. 19841B.			L2 BEACH		From To		
			BT-537073		Hour	Date	Hour
					0001	23 AUG. 70	2400
					23 AUG. 70		
Item No	Time In Out		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials		
4		0245	(c) at BT-434044 Intentions unk. Comment - maybe they belong to recon element of V/20. Lt. Harris by PFC McIntosh	S 2/3	D.K.		
5		0300	(v) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. SP4 Bondack by PFC McIntosh Annex A P-3	M ARTY	D.K. A.E.		
6		0400	(v) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. SP4 Bondack by PFC McIntosh Annex A P-4	M ARTY	D.K. A.E.		
7		0405	(c) Foxhole Report 22 AUG. HHC 18/64 3/26 0 15/34 9/4 A 3/109 2/77 0/1 1/17 9/8 B 4/109 2/74 0/3 2/21 9/11 C 3/119 2/75 9/15 1/4 9/15				
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty					Signature		

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No 4		No of Pages	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered		
523			LE BEACH		From To		
5BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.			BT- 537073		Hour	Date	Hour
					0001	23 AUG. 70	2400 23 AUG 70
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials		
	In	Out					
7		0445	D 3/104 2/16 9/11 9/11 1/6	523	D.K.		
			EM 2/14 9/2 1/56 9/10 1/6				
			ER 9/33 9/25 0 9/4 9/4				
			TOTAL 33/112 11/355 1/92 19/211 2/54				
8		0430	(c) 4.2 Report	523	D.K.		
			1) 3 5) 26				
			2) 0 6) 2				
			3) 17 7) 3				
			4) 20 8) 31				
			H. Mizell by Sp4 Krommenacker				
9		0500	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	m	D.K.		
			Sp4 Bondack by PFC Bondack	ARTY	A.E.		
			Annex A P-5				
10		0600	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.	m	D.K.		
			Sp4 Bondack by PFC McIntosh	ARTY	A.E.		
			Annex A P-6				
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty				Signature			

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No 5		No of Pages	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered		
5 BN. 46 INF 198 L1B			L2 BEACH		From To		
			BT- 537073		Hour	Date	Hour
					0001	23 AUG 70	2400
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages; Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials		
	In	Out					
11		0630	LT. JONES (OTR) (C) 1ST H. PATTINSON and Sgt Krommenhoek off duty	MFR	D.K.		
12		0630	(W) 1ST PATTINSON AND SGT RAWA ON DUTY	MFR	DR		
13		0700	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO SP4 MASTEN BY SP4 BLANSETT ANNEX A P-7.	m ARTY	DR AE		
14		0800	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO Sgt BUSLINS BY SP4 BLANSETT ANNEX A P-8	m ARTY	DR TB		
15		0821	(C) AIR STRIKE TO GO IN AT 1000hrs AT GRID BT 415003. SP4 PINTON TO SP4 BLANSETT	5 ² /3	OK		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty		Signature
CONFIDENTIAL		

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICER'S LOG					Page No. 6		No of Pages	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered			
5 ²¹³			LZ BEACH		From To			
5 Bm 46 INF 198 LIR			RT-537073		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
					1901	23 AUG 70	2400	23 AUG 70
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials			
	In	Out						
16		0846	(U) SNIPER TEAM EXTRACTION P2 RT-449024-0835 L2 Chuloi - 0845 SP14 MASTER By PFC GRECI	5 ²¹³	DR			
17		0900	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO SP4 MASTER By SP14 FEEGER ANNEX A P-9	m	DR TB			
18		1000	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO SP4 MASTER By SP4 BLANSETT ANNEX A P-10	m	DR TB			
19		1100	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO SP4 MASTER By SP4 BLANSETT ANNEX A P-11	m	DR TB			
20		1200	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO SP4 GANO By PFC GRECI ANNEX A P-12	m	DR TB			

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No 7		No of Pages	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered		
S ² /3			L2 BRACH		From To		
SBM 46 INF 198 LIR			BT-537073		Hour	Date	Hour Date
					2300	23 Aug 70	2400 23 Aug 70
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials		
	In	Out					
21	1232		(c) Intell from Bde - Agent report #1. B/3 rating - 21/0930 Aug 70 180 VC of 125 th VC Battalion commanded by NGON were located at BT-334090 at Duc Phu Hamlet MISSION UNK #2 - B/3 rating 21/0730 Aug 70 170 VC of 409 th Sapper Battalion were located at BT-232138 in Phuoc Loi Hamlet Ky Kue village - MISSION UNKNOWN LT-Hersch To SP/4 FALGOR	S ² /3	DIR		
22	1243		(c) D ^{CO} To E 23/1130 - D ^{CO} ambush on patrol tripped a trip frag - But did not detonate - Trip frag will be blown in place	S ² /3	DIR		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or official on Duty	Signature
CONFIDENTIAL	

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICERS				CONFIDENTIAL		Page No. 8	No of Pages
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered		
5213			LZ BEACH		From To		
5 Bm 46 INF 148 LIB			BT-537073		Hour	Date	Hour Date
					2201	23 AUG 70	2400 23 AUG 70
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials		
	In	Out					
22	Cont		610 5100073 SP/4 GAO RY SP/4 BLANKET				
23		1534	(C) D^{co} Tol 23/0830-23/1130 (C) while on patrol found 2 military structures (8'x10') & bunker (6'x6'4") & helmet liner. & pair NVA combat boots 4 ammo boxes with clothing (9 boxes made out of glass parachute) 1 US map with acetate. 1 NVA canteen, 1 set scales, 5 bear traps, & 105 mm round 1-45 caliber round, & Box m 60 ammo, 5 magazines m 16 ammo, & Box papers & books 54-SKS rounds, 1 US machete 2 spears, 1 knife, 3 canteen cups, 3 US machetes, 1 entrenching tool (US type) 20 pot & pans 45 dikes. 1 m-1 carbine	5213	DDJ		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature
CONFIDENTIAL	

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No 9		No of Pages	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered		
5213			LZ BEACH		From To		
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.		Action Taken		Initials
	In	Out			Hour	Date	
23			Lus blasting cap with 3 inches of the Com fuse - 100-51 cal. rounds, 3 potato fields 40x60 meters. 4 log smokes grenade strikers - All items destroyed except 5K Sammo documents, M-L cartline		5213	23 AUG 70	DR
			51 caliber Ammo - 202075				
			SP/4 Dan By SP/4 Felgar				
24		1400	(W) SIT REPS FOR 546th INF To		m		DR
			SP/4 GAND By PFC GRECI		ARTY		TB
			Annex A P-14				
25		1500	(W) SIT REPS FOR 546th INF To		m		DR
			SP/4 GAND By P-15		ARTY		TB
26		1501	(C) C ^o TOG 1450 - called		5213		DR
			urgent D/O for 1US PAK		C ^o		
			who had difficulty breathing				
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty					Signature		

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 10 No of Pages

Organization or Installation

5213

Location

L2 BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 Bm 46 Inv 198 LIR

BT-537073

0001 23 AUG 70

2400 23 AUG 70

Item No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

26

cont

D/O complete 1500-evach

5213

DM

E 91evach - NAMIC ROGER

C CO

Nordstrom - GRIDAT 395145

C CO Ry RFC GREGI

27

1535

(C) From Ly Tin - RF OPERATIONS

5213

DR

RF Co 104 23/1800 To

24/1800 - GRIDS BT-357120

To 362120 To 366132 To

362134

RF Co 196 - 23/1800 To

24/1800 - GRIDS BT 354136

To 395140 To 353147

SP14 GANO To SP14 BLANSETT

28

1610

(C) E-MORTARS - called urgent

5213

DR

D/O For LUS Pack - while

S-L

disconnecting a claymore

E CO

pot detonated a trip flare

which ignited the claymore

Typed Name and Grade of Officer on Official or Initial

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF THE OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 1/1 No of Pages

Organization of Installation

S2/3

Location

L2 Beach

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 PM 46 INF 198 LIR

BT-537073

23 AUG 70

2400

23 AUG 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Init-
ials

28

cont

Pack caught part of the
backblast from claymore
to back - results - Burns
to back. D/O called 1600
complete 1610 - Evac to
91st Evac - Name
MOSS, WILLIAM
S-1, E-Co - By PFC GRECI
to BDE to SPIV PIETEN By PFC GRECI

S2/3

OK

29

1700

(a) ST RWS FOR 5/46TH INF TO
SPIV PIETEN BY SPIV BLANSETT
ANNEX A D-17

m

OK

AKTY

JB

30

1740

(C) STRIVE 7 - LINK MO. FO PDKS
STATIONARY - MPTAL CONFIRMED
GRID BT-415054 - ^{OK} ~~FT~~
NEW POLITICAL CLEARANCE
LT HARSH BY SPIV BIRDSON
SPIV PIETEN BY SGT RAUM

S2/3

OK

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 12

No of Pages

Organization or Installation

S 2/3

Location

LZ BUNCH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 Rm 46 Inlt- 198413

BT-537073

0001 23 AUG 70 2400 23 AUG 70

Item

No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

31

1830

(C) CCO CA

S 2/3

D.R.

1ST PZ 397147 comp. 17082ND LZ 389035 " 17252ND PZ " 17302ND LZ " 1738

BCO CA

1ST PZ 228115 comp. 17491ST LZ CHULAI " 18052ND PZ " 18112ND LZ " 1820

Sp4 Kloten by Sp4 Birdall

32

1830

(U) 1ST Lt. Jones and
Sgt. Rowe off duty.

MFR

D.K.

33

1830

(U) 1ST Lt. Pattinson and
Sp4 Hammerlock on duty

MFR

D.K.

34

1840

(C) LRI - BS 323962 CODE C

S 2/3

D.K.

LRI - BT-255096 CODE C

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 13

No of Pages

Organization or Installation

S²/3

Location

LZ BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

SBM 46 INF 198 L10

BT-537073

23 Aug 70

2400 23 Aug 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
34	"CONT"	1840	(c) Lt. Brock by PFC Abel	S ² /3	D.K.
35		1900	(c) Target Mission Force String 7 4 Paks moving E-W metal detected YT 9076 BT- 408052 time detected 1855. Sp4 Bonnoack by PFC McKintosh	S ² /3	D.K.
36		1900	(u) Sitreps for S/46 INF. Sp4 Bonnoack by PFC Abel Annex A P-20	M ARTY	D.K. A.E.
37		2000	(u) Sitreps for S/46 INF. Sp4 Bonnoack by PFC Abel Annex A P-21	M ARTY	D.K. A.E.
38		2005	(c) Ref. msg. 27 RF Co. 196 231800 - 241800	S ² /3	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. 4

No of Pages

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization of Installation

Location

Period Covered

S 2/3

L2 Beach

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

58m 46 INF M8 L1 D

BT-537073

1000

23 Aug 70

2400

23 Aug 70

Item

Time

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

No

In

Out

38

"COUR"

2005

(c) BT 348144 TO BT 353147

S 2/3

D.K.

TO BT 353136 TO BT 358140

Apt. Park W4 Sp4 Thompson

39

2010

(c) Foxhole Report

HHC 16/171 2/86 0/14 2/3

A 1/109 1/80 0/6 0/4 0/9

B 1/110 0/6 0/3 4/97 0/10

C 3/119 3/67 0/18 0/17 0/17

D 3/104 2/75 0/11 0/12 1/6

EM 2/76 0/2 6/50 1/9 1/6

FR 0/31 0/25 0/6 0/4 0/2

TOTAL 29/720 7/275 0/97 19/25 2/33

39

2045

(c) Ref mag. #34

S 2/3

D.K.

Expenditures of URI's

27 x 105 rds. on each

grid.

Lt. Horach W4 Pfc Abel

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. 5 No of Pages

Organization of Installation

Location

Period Covered

5213

L2 Beach

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5846 INF 198 L1B

BT-537073

0001

23 AUG 70

2400

23 AUG 70

Item

Time

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

No

In

Out

40

2050

(U) Ref. Map #35

5 3/3

D.K.

Expenditures on TME,

String 7 6x 105 rds.

St. X brock by PFC Abel

41

2100

(U) Sitrep for 5146 INF.

M

D.K.

Sp4 Bondack by PFC Abel

ARTY

A.E.

Annex A

P-22

42

2200

(U) Sitrep for 5146 INF.

M

D.K.

Sp4 Bondack by PFC Abel

ARTY

A.E.

Annex A

P-23

43

2300

(U) Sitrep for 5146 INF.

M

D.K.

Sp4 Bondack by PFC Abel

ARTY

A.E.

Annex A

P-24

44

2400

(U) Sitrep for 5146 INF.

M

D.K.

Sp4 Bondack by PFC Abel

ARTY

A.E.

Annex A

P-25

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL
Headquarters, 198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVIF-BCZ

23 August 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY

Continues operation GEVEVA PARK in support of GVN Accelerated Pacification Program in conjunction with RF Co #931 and PF Platoon #171.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 221000 to 231000 August 1970.

221800 2/D at BT266079 had MA detonate, res: 4xVC/NVA KIA, 1xM16, 1xSKS, 2xAK47s CIA.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 231700 to 241700 August 1970.

TF(-) conducts food denial operations interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district & provincial forces to aid the GVN Pacification Program. Employ sniper teams inserted by Sabres and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit operations. LRRP teams operate in Box 11.

Co A: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT4208 & BT4704.

Co B: Continues to conduct daylight observation night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2014 & BT2510, using multiple small unit tactics.

Co C: Conducts daylight observation and night manned and mechanical ambushes in conjunction with PF Platoon #171 in area bounded by BT3712 & BT4208, using small unit tactics.

Co D: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2009 & BT2805. Operates in small units.

Co E:

Recon: Conducts daylight observation & night & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT3615 & BT3912.

Mortars: 1 lt tm & hvy sec HILL 270
1 lt tm & hvy sec FSB FAT CITY

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 operational at HILL 270
1 AN/PPS-5 operational at FSB FAT CITY

NOTE: Sniper team Woodcock inserted on 241800 by Sabres at grid BT403072.

4. (C) COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co A w/79 personnel vicinity south of FAT CITY

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - NONE
Enemy - 4 VC/NVA KIA

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

23 August 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTS UM #235-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 22 to 23 August 70

Intel fr Ly-Tin, 220245, C/3 rat, on 201800 there was 1 VC Co sector 130 belonging to recon of Quang Nam, commanded by Hong from QN Province, they moved to BT47008, intention to mortar Ly-Tin District HQ, Chu Lai Air Field and attack F's, RD's in Kysanhg, they have 2-60mm, 1-81mm, 1-30 cal machine gun and individual weapons.

Intel fr Ly-Tin, 220245, C/3 rat, on 191600 there was 1 VC team of 4 VC commanded by Thanh appeared at BT434044, intention unk, comment maybe they belong to recon of V20.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 220700 to 230700 August 70

a. 1/C while on patrol detained 1 male VN approx age 35-40 with neg ID, VN was carrying a woodcutting implement, VN tried to evade, 1/C detained, evac to IFW Division. (Detained 221035 at BT391125)

b. 221400, 3/D while dest a potato field found 3 bear traps in the middle of the field, one had been sprung, traps were blown in place, BT208075.

c. 221500, D Co found 3 potato fields ready for harvest BT207076, potatoes were piled and will be burnt when fuel is acquired, 2 fields were 10mx20m, other field 20mx40m.

d. 221800, 2/D had 1 MA with two claymores detonate, Res: 4 VC/NVA KIA ages, 1 was 22, the 3 others were 18-20. 1 M16, 1 SKS, 2 AK47, 3 CCH, 3 US pistol belts, 1 canteen, 1 bayonet, 1 pair binoculars, 1 bandolier M16 mag (full), 2SKS mag (full) C4, were wearing green shirts and black shorts. 1 wore a NVA uniform, BT266079.

3. (U) RADAR: 220700 to 230700 August 70: NONE

4. (U) TIF REPORTS: 220700 to 230700 August 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 23 to 24 August 70

TIME	ON	OFF	SR	MR	NR	ALBUM	DATE
0714	0631	1904	1952	2347	1217	59	23 August 70
0514	0631	1904	1951	---	1316	49	24 August 70

Acknowledge

WERESZAKI
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

[Signature]
HATCHER

CONFIDENTIAL

Journal

Proposed Plans For 23-29 Aug 70

Co A: To conduct spoiling attacks, eagle flights/combined aeroscout operations, and area reconnaissance of VC/NVA known and suspected locations with emphasis on possible rocket sites, interdiction of enemy LOC in an area bounded by UL BT4008 and LR BT4607.

Co B: Return to Chu Lai for refit on 23 Aug 70. Will be inserted in multiple LZs on 27 Aug 70 in or vicinity of grid square BT2809 to conduct food denial operations and manned and mechanical ambushes along the enemy's LOC. Reaction force for Battalion while in Chu Lai.

Co C: To conduct spoiling attacks and eagle flights/combined aeroscout operations against known and suspected enemy locations. Will conduct manned and mechanical ambushes in connection with Ly Tin District PFs in an area bounded by UL BT3612 and LR BT4808. Battalion reaction force.

Co D: Will conduct food denial operations and route interdiction in an area bounded by UL BT2012 and LR BT2407.

Co E Ron: Will conduct combined operations with the popular forces on HILL 54 with emphasis on route interdiction in an area bounded by UL BT3615 and LR BT3912.

Co E Mtrs: 1 lt tm & hvy sec on HILL 270 and 1 lt tm & hvy sec on FSB FAT CITY.

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 at HILL 270 and 1 AN/PPS-5 at FSB FAT CITY.

RF Co #931: Will continue to be employed in combined operations in the KY TRA area.

Sniper Teams: Will be employed on a continuing basis in response to intelligence and in accordance with current directives.

Forward TOC: Remains at KY TRA.

Projected Plans: LRRPS will be used to conduct area surveillance throughout the AO.

RF Group #118: Will be OPCOMmed to 5-46th Inf during the latter part of August by Province Headquarters at TAM KY. To be inserted in area BT2105 and BT2502. Personal liaison between the Province Chief and CO, 5-46th Inf will continue.

ARVN Mobile Battalion #102 from TAM KY: Will be OPCOMmed to 5-46th Inf during latter part of August or early September. Area of operations to be determined by Province Chief, TAM KY, and 5-46th Inf.

Continued coordination on a daily basis with LY TIN District Headquarters to provide PF Platoons for combined operations in rice operation and ambushes. Flame drops will be continued in an attempt to destroy enemy food stuffs. Additional defoliation grids will be submitted. Air Cav boxes of known and suspected VC/NVA locations will be submitted on a continuous basis.

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DAILY OFFICER'S LOG				CONFIDENTIAL		Page No		No of Pages	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered				
52/3			BT 53073		From		To		
5 BN ABN P F8LIB			LZ Beach		Hour	Date	Hour	Date	
					0000	23 Aug 70	2400	23 Aug 70	
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials				
	In	Out							
			Summary						
			A Co - Conducts ops in AO						
			bounded by BT 4208 & BT 4704.						
			A - NDP - Fat City - Ambushes -						
			1/A - BT 440071, 2/A - BT 452073.						
			4/2/A - BT 444073, 3/A - BT 443061.						
			4/3/A - BT 446057						
			B Co - Chulai for refit						
			C Co - Operating vic Hill						
			410 - NDP - BT 386035						
			D Co - Conducting ops in AO						
			bounded by BT 2009 & BT 2805.						
			D - NDP - BT 208076. Ambushes						
			2/O - BT 267079, 4/2/O - BT 272082.						
			E Recon - Conducts ops in AO						
			bounded by BT 3615 & BT 3912.						
			E R - NDP - BT 384128, EPA -						
			BT 380125.						
			E markers - 1 Lt + m & hvy sec						
			1 Lt 270 & FSB Fat City						

Typed Name and Grade of officer or official on duty	Signature
	Don Callinan

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

53/3

Location

LZ BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour Date

Hour Date

0001

24 AUG. 70

2400

24 AUG 70

5 BN. 46 INF. 198 L18

BT- 537073

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Init
-151a

1

0001

(u) Journal Opened by
1st Lt. Pattinson and
Sp4 Krommenthoek

MFR

D.K.

2

0100

(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.
Sp4 Bonnock by Pfc McIntosh
Annex A P-1

M

P.K.

ARTY

T.B.

3

0200

(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.
Sp4 Bonnock by Pfc McIntosh
Annex A P-2

M

P.K.

ARTY

T.B.

4

0300

(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.
Sp4 Bonnock by Pfc McIntosh
Annex A P-3

M

D.K.

ARTY

T.B.

5

0400

(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.
Sp4 Bonnock by Pfc McIntosh
Annex A P-4

M

D.K.

ARTY

T.B.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

CONFIDENTIAL

Signature

GROUP - 4

Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Page No 2

No of Pages

Organization or Installation

S2/3

Location

LZ BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour: Date

Hour: Date

Date

5BN. 46 INF. 198 L18

BT- 537073

0001

24 AUG. 70

2400

24 AUG 70

Item
No

Time

To

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Init-
ials

6

0500

(u) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.

M

D.K.

SP4 Bondack by PFC McIntosh

ACTY

T.B.

Annex A

P-5

7

0510

(c) 4.2 Report

S2/3

D.K.

1) 3 5) 35

2) 0 6) 5

3) 19 7) 8

4) 22 8) 48

SP4 Bondack by SP4 Krammenhake

8

0600

(u) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.

M

D.K.

SP4 Bondack by PFC McIntosh

ACTY

T.B.

Annex A

P-6

9

0610

(c) Secure 72 on station

S2/3

D.K.

for VR LOR 44 AND 32

SP4 Bondack by PFC McIntosh

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation		Location		Period Covered			
S ² /3		L2 BENCH		From		To	
5 Bn 46th INF 19848		BT 537073		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
				0001	24 AUG 70	2400	24 AUG 70
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials		
	To	Out					
10		0630	(U) LT PATTERSON AND SP4 KORMANICK OFF DUTY	MFR	DK		
11		0630	(U) LT JONES AND SGT FOLWA ON DUTY	MFR	DR		
12		0700	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO SP4 CULPEPPER BY SP4 RIANSETT ANNEX A P-7	m DIRTY	DR TB		
13		0750	(C) LARP TEAM MICHIGAN EXTRACTED 240700 BT 310018 FROM BOX 21 SP4 CULPEPPER BY PFC GRIECI	S ² /3	DR		
14		0800	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO SP4 CULPEPPER BY PFC GRIECI ANNEX A P-8	m DIRTY	DR ALF		
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty							
Signature							

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIALPage No 5

No of Pages

Organization or Installation		Location		Period Covered			
From		To		From		To	
Hour	Date	Hour	Date	Hour	Date	Hour	Date
5 PM 46 TA/INF		198 LIR		BT-537073		0001 24 AUG 70	
2400		24 AUG 70					
Item No	Time	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials			
In	Out						
20	1000	(W) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO SPY MASTER By Sgt RAWA Annex A P-12	m ARTY	PR ALZ			
21	1300	(W) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO SPY MASTER By SPY FALST Annex A P-13	m ARTY	DR ALZ			
22	1400	(W) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO Sgt BULLING By SPY BLOUSE Annex A P-14	m ARTY	DR ALZ			
23	1415	(C) D ^{CO} TOI 24/200 while on patrol 3/210 Found and DESTROYED 2 MILITARY STRUCTURES 10'x15' AND 2 BUNKERS 4'x4'x6' AREA had RECENTLY BEEN USED GRID BT-265087	5 ²¹³	DR			
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty			Signature				

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 6

No of Pages

Organization or Installation 5 ² / ₃		Location L2 BEACH		Period Covered			
				From		To	
				Hour	Date	Hour	Date
5 Bn 46th INF 198 LIA		BT-532073		0001	24 Aug 70	2400	24 Aug 70
Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken		Initials	
23			Sgt BASTING By SP4 FELBANK				
24		1500	(1) SIT BPS FOR 5/46th INF TO Sgt BASTING By SP4 BLANKETT ANNEXA P-15	5 ² / ₃ m ACTY		DK AF	
25		1505	(C) D ^{CO} TOE: 24/1320 D- while getting water, heard voices coming from a house at grid BT-234074. D- engaged with a hand frag - Result 6 VN female age 26 WIA. She received frag wounds to the head. There was also one Indo-Chinese age 3 to 6 in the house. No bad leg injuries. Both paks had negative I.D. Priority D/C called 1320	5 ² / ₃		DK	
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty				Signature			

CONFIDENTIAL

Organisation or Installation

S²/3

Location

L2 Bunch

Period Covered

From

To

Hour Date

Hour Date

Date

5Rm 46th INF 148 LIB

BT-537073

0001 24 AUG 70 0400 24 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
25	cont		010 89 completed 010 at 1347- Both paks EVAC To 91ST EVAC SP4 MASTER By SP4 BLANSETT	S ² /3	DR
26	1600		(U) SIT Reps for 5/4th INF To SP4 MASTER By SP4 BLANSETT ANNEXA P-16	m ARTY	DR TR
27	1700		(U) SIT Reps for 5/4th INF AND NORP To Bdis To SP4 MASTER By SP4 BLANSETT ANNEXA P17,18	m ARTY	DR TR
28	1725		(U) DIVERT AKS AT GRID BT-215125 TOT 1600 EXSPRA TUPUS 5 DTG 1B's 500185 Summary - BDA NAG Sgt Bessling By SP4 BLANSETT	S ² /3	DR

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

S 213

Location

L2 Beach

Period Covered

From

To

Hour Date

Hour

Date

5 Bn 417th INF 198 L18

AT-537073

0601 24 AUG 70

2400

24 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	To	Out			
33		1900	(U) Sitreps for 5146 INF SP4 Bonoack by PFC Abel Annex A P-20	m ARTY	D.K. T.B.
34		2000	(U) Sitreps for 5146 INF. SP4 Bonoack by PFC Abel Annex A P-21	m ARTY	D.K. T.B.
35		2050	(C) T01-242040 Sniper had a M. A. detonate at bottom of hill 200 meters west of their position. Will sweep area at first light Att. Jark by PFC McIntosh	S 2/3	D.K.
36		2055	(C) Air Strike BT-255096 Call sign of bird "Gun Signal 593"	S 2/3	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 10

No of Pages

Organization or Installation

S 213

Location

LZ BEROCH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour Date

Hour Date

5RD 46TH INF 19841B

BT-537073

001 24 AUG 70

2400

24 AUG 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Init-
ials

36

2055

(c) Time to go in
0900

S 213

D.K.

Apt Lark by PFC Abel

37

2100

(w) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.

m

D.K.

S04 Boroack by PFC Abel

ARTY

T.B.

Annex A

P-22

38

2105

Foxhole Report

S 213

D.K.

HHC 1/172 2/25 0/ 1/144 0/3

A 2/109 1/80 0/6 1/16 0/8

B 4/110 0/0 0/3 4/46 0/11

C 3/120 3/65 0/24 0/14 0/17

D 3/105 2/75 0/13 0/11 1/6

EM 2/75 0/4 1/56 0/9 1/6

ER 0/31 0/23 0/0 0/6 0/2

TOTAL 30/722 8/272 1/102 19/285 2/33

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

5²/₃

Location

LZ BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5BN. 46 INF. 188 LVB.

BT- 537073

0001

24 AUG. 70

2400

Item

Time

No

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

39

2200

(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.

AP4 Bondock by PFC Abel

Annex A

P-23

40

2245

Intell. from Lde.

5²/₃

DK.

C/3 rating a new

Bn. called 104 Apcon

Bn. has been staying

in Vinh Trung Hamlet

vic BT 427962. Also

in same area there

is a hospital.

Commander unk.

strength 250 men

weapons- AK-47s

uniforms are green

and yellow. Mission

unk.

Lt. Harris by PFC Abel

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. 12

No of Pages

Organization of Installation

S²/₃

Location

LZ BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 BN 46 INF 198 L18

BT- 537073

0001

24 AUG. 70

2400

24 AUG 70

Item

No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

41

2300

(u) Sitrep for 5146 INF.

M

D.K.

Sp4 Bonack by Pfc All

ARTY

T.B.

Annex A

P-24

42

2400

(u) Sitrep for 5146 INF.

M

D.K.

Sp4 Bonack by Pfc All

ARTY

T.B.

Annex A

P-25

43

2400

(u) Journal Closed by

MFR

D.K.

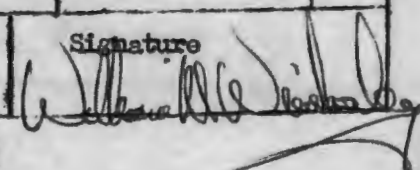
1st Lt. Patterson and

Sp4 Krommenhoek

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

Signature



CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

AVDF-BCZ

24 August 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
190th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:

Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN Accelerated Pacification Program in conjunction with RF Co #931 and PF Platoon #171.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 231000 to 241000 August 1970

231130 Co D at 240073 tripped enemy trip frag, did not detonate, frag was blown in place.

231130 Co D 200075 found 2 military structures, confiscated 1xM1 Carbine, assorted military equipment- destroyed.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 241700 to 251700 August 1970.

TF(-) conducts food denial operations interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district & provincial forces to aid the GVN Pacification Program. Employ sniper teams inserted by Sabres and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit operations. LRRP teams operate in Box 11.

Co A: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT4200 & BT4704.

Co B: Conducting retraining at Chu Lai.

Co C: Conducts search & clear operations in area bounded by BT3708 & BT4203, emphasis on manned & mechanical ambushes.

Co D: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2009 & BT4805. Operates in small units.

Co E:-

Recon: Conducts daylight observation & night & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT3615 & BT3912.

Mortars: 1 lt tm & hvy sec HILL 270
1 lt tm & hvy sec FSB FAT CITY

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 operational at HILL 270
1 AN/PPS-5 operational at FSB FAT CITY

NOTE: Sniper team Cockett inserted on 241800 at BT397077, false insertion, BT406055.

4. (C) COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co B at Chu Lai w/76 personnel

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - 1 US wounded (Accidental)
Enemy - NONE

By *Richard Beck*
WILLIAM M. WIMMERLEY
GROUP - 4

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

24 August 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #236-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 23 to 24 August 70

Agent report 231232, B-3 rat, on 210930 180 VC of 125th VC Bn commanded by NGON were located at BT334070 at Duc Phu Hamlet, mission unk.

Agent report 231232, B-3 rat, on 210730 170 VC of 409th Sapper Bn were loc at BT232138 in Phuoc Loi Hamlet Ky Kue Village, mission unk.

Unknown 231840 BT323962. E p 27-105 rds.

Unknown 231840 BT255096. E p 27-105 rds.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 230700 to 240700 August 70

a. 231130, D Co while on patrol tripped a trip frag but did not detonate, will be blown in place. BT200073.

b. 231130, D Co while on patrol found 2 military structures (8' 10' 0 1 bunker (6' 6' 4'), in side were: 1-105mm rd, 1-45 cal rd, 1 bo 1160 ammo, 5 mags M-16 ammo, 4-SKS rds, 1 M-1 carbine, 1US blasting cap with 3" Chi Comm fuse, 100-50 cal rds, 1 bag smoke grenades (10), 3 potato fields 40'-60'm, and assorted misc items. All items dest. - except SKS ammo. Documents, M-1 carbine, 70 cal ammo. BT202073.

3. (U) RADAR: 230700 to 240700 August 70: NONE

4. (C) TIF REPORTS: 230700 to 240700 August 70

231720 grid BT415054 unk personnel stationary w/metal.

231900 grid BT408052 4 personnel moving E-W w/metal. E p 6-105 rds.

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 24 to 25 August 70

EMT	SR	SS	EMT	MR	MS	ILLUM	DATE
0944	0632	1904	1951	---	1316	49	24 August 70
0944	0632	1903	1951	0038	1413	38	25 August 70

Acknowledge

WERESZNSKI
LTC

1 Incl Order of Battle
DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

Hatcher
HATCHER
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

WEEKLY ORDER OF BATTLE SUMMARY

24 August 1970

<u>UNIT</u>	<u>STRENGTH</u>	<u>LOCATION</u>	<u>DATE</u>	<u>SOURCE</u>
402 Sapper Bn	210	BT3806	19 Aug 70	AR
78th RKT Bn	150	BS4399	19 Aug 70	AR
V/20 LF Co	50	BT4005	19 Aug 70	AR
V/14 LF Co	60	BT2913	28 July 70	AR
706 LF Co	60	BT2811	15 July 70	CH
V/18 LF Co	30	BT2714	15 July 70	CH

ENEMY INITIATED ACTIVITY

Enemy initiated activity remained light over the reporting period and continue to be characterized by mine and booby trap incidents.

S-2 ASSESSMENT

Enemy activity should show an increase during the coming week. This increase should be in conjunction with election day (30 Aug) and Independence day (2 Sep). Illumination will continue to decrease during the week thus enhancing the possibility of small scale ground attacks. Recent Agent reports also indicate the possible beginning of the fall-winter offensive during the coming week.

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization of Installation

S 2/3

Location

BT 53073

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 Bn 46 In P 198 LT B

L2 Beach

0001 29 Aug 70 2400 29 Aug 70

Item
No

Time

In Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Init-
ials

Summary -

A Co. Conducts ops in AO

bounded by BT 4208 & BT 4704.

A - NDP - East City Ambushes

2/A - BT 444054, 4/2/A - BT 442052,

1/A - BT 433057, 3/A - BT 437053,

1/3/A - BT 434052.

B Co - Chu Lai for refit

C Co - Conducts ops in AO

bounded by BT 3708 & BT 4203

C - NDP - BT 379050 Ambushes

4/1/C - BT 378054.

D Co - Conducts ops in AO

bounded by BT 2009 & BT 2805.

D - NDP - BT 235075 Ambushes

2/D - BT 267029, 4/2/D - BT 272082.

E Recon - Conducts ops in AO

bounded by BT 3615 & BT 3912: ER-

BT 387136 Ambushes ER - BT 388130.

Snipers - Crockett 'A' - BT 398079

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

CONFIDENTIAL

Signature

Don Callman

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No.

No of Pages

Organization of Installation

S 2/3

Location

BT 537073

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5B, 46 IN

190 LTB

LZ BGACH

0001 24 Aug 70

2400

24 Aug 70

Item

Time

No

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

Summary

E muelnes 1 Lt tm & lhrm

SEC 11.11.270 & FSB Fall City

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

S. Callins

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. /

No of Pages / 7

Organization of Installation

Location

Period Covered

53/3

LZ BEACH

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 BN. 46 INF. 198418

BT-537073

0001

25 AUG. 70

2400

25 AUG. 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Init-
ials

1

0001

(w) Journal opened by
1st Lt. Pattinson and
sp4 Krommenhoek

MFL

D.K.

2

0100

(c) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.
sp4 Bonnock by PFC McIntosh
Annex A P-1

M

D.K.

ARTY

A.E.

3

0200

(w) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.
sp4 Bonnock by PFC McIntosh
Annex A P-2

M

D.K.

ARTY

A.E.

4

0205

(c) LATE ENTRY TOI- 0050
Sabre 22 on station
for VR Box 35. Sabre
22 did not comp.
Box 35 due to weather
conditions and broke
station at 0105.
Sgt. Lark by PFC McIntosh

53/3

D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature - 4

Downgraded at 5 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

A FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization of Installation		Location		Period Covered			
5 ³ / ₃		LZ BEACH					
58th 46 INF. 198 LTB.		BT- 537073		From	To	From	To
Item No	Time	In	Out	Hour	Date	Hour	Date
				0001	25 AUG 70	2400	25 AUG 70
				Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.		Action Taken	
				Initials			
5	0300			(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.		M	D.K.
				SP4 Bonoadock by PFC Mcintosh		ARTY	A.E.
				Annex A P-3			
6	0400			(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.		M	D.K.
				SP4 Bonoadock by PFC Mcintosh		ARTY	A.E.
				Annex A P-4			
7	0500			(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.		M	D.K.
				SP4 Bonoadock by PFC Mcintosh		ARTY	A.E.
				Annex A P-5			
8	0515			(c) TO1 - 250455 Cco		5 ³ / ₃	D.K.
				heard 20-30 explosions			
				approximately 600-meters			
				NW of their location			
				suspected to be mortar			
				sds. Neg. friendly			
				mortars fired at			
				that time. Did not			
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty						Signature	

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization of Installation

Location

Period Covered

S²/₃

LE BEACH

From

To

5 BN, 46 INF 198 LIB.

BT-537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

25 AUG 70

2400

25 AUG 70

Item

Time

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

No

In

Out

8

CONT.

0515

(c) request artillery
due to proximity
to an ambush
location. proximity
to ambush 250
meters.

friendly grid-BT 379050

Apt. Park by Sp4 Hommerback

9

0550

(c) 4.2 Report

S²/₃

D.K.

1) 3 5) 32

2) 0 6) 5

3) 20 7) 10

4) 23 8) 47

Apt. Park by Sp4 Brangford

10

0600

(c) Sitrep for 5146 INF.

M

D.K.

Sp4 Bonack by Pfc McIntosh

ARTY

A.E.

Annex A

P-6

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization of Installation

533

Location

L2 BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

SBUNGINF 198618

BT- 537073

0001

25 AUG. 70

2400

25 AUG. 70

Item

No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

11

0605

(C) Warlord 9 on station

533

D.K.

VR Box 32 and 44.

Sgt. Hank by Sp4 Krommenhoek

12

0630

(U) 1st Lt. Pattinson and

MFR

D.K.

Sp4 Krommenhoek off

Duty.

13

0655

(U) REFERENCE MISC 35, 24 AUG

533

D.K.

RESULTS OF MA which determined

24 2040 hrs. - SUGGESTED

SUGGEST AREA - FOUND 1 CAT KIA

PFC BANSACK By PFC GPECI

14

0700

(U) ST RUS FOR 546TH INF TO

M

D.K.

PFC BANSACK By SP4 BANSACK

Duty

A.E.

ANNEXA

P-7

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation		Location		Period Covered			
S ² /3		L2 BEACH		From		To	
Item No	Time	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.		Action Taken		Initials	
	In	Out		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
			S Bm 46th INF 1841R RT-537023	0001	25 AUG 70	2400	25 AUG 70
15	0701		(U) WARLORDS BROKE STATION			S ² /3	DK
			0700 - NEG FINDINGS				
			SP4 PLATTEN By SP4 BLANDSETT				
16	0750		(C) FROM LY TIN - 25/0800 TO 1800			S ² /3	DK
			RF - OPERATION RF ^C 196				
			GRIDS RT-370160, 380160,				
			380145				
			RF ^C 104 GRIDS RT-375142				
			384129, 395134				
			SGT BASSING By SP4 BLANDSETT				
17	0800		(U) SET REPS OF 546th INF TO			m	DK
			SP4 CAUZ By SP4 BLANDSETT			ACTY	TB
			ANNEX A P. 8				
18	0805		(U) EXTRACTION OF SNIPERS			S ² /3	DK
			P2 - RT-393085 - 0755				
			L2 CHU LAI 0805				
			SP4 CULPEPPER By SP4 BIRDSON				
Print Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty				Signature			

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization of Installation

S 7/3

Location

L2 Bench

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 Bom 46TH INF 198TH AB BT 537073 2400 25 AUG 70 2400 25 AUG 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Init-
ials

19

0900

(W) SIT REPS FOR 546TH INF TO

m

OK

SP4 COLLEPPEN By SP4 B/ANSETT

ARTY

TB

ANNEX A

P-9

20

0920

(C) HELIX 29 - AIR STRIKE

S 7/3

DN

AT BT-255096 TOT 0900

COMPLETE - 0912

EXPENDITURES - 8 - 500 LBS BOMBS

1,600 RDS OF 20 MM

ROA - NEG SUFFICIENT RESULTS

SP4 PLETEN By SGT BAUM

21

1000

(W) SIT REPS FOR 546TH INF TO

m

DR

SET BASSLING By SP4 FETGAR

ARTY

TB

ANNEX A

P 10

22

1010

(C) AIR CAV BOX 21

S 7/3

DN

26/0500 TO 26/0000

UL 2015 LR 2512

APPROVED By LT JONES

SGT BASSLING TO SP4 FETGAR

Print Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization of Installation

Location

Period Covered

5²/₃

L2 Beach

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 Bm 46 LNF 198 L18

BT-537073

0001 25 AUG 70

2400

25 AUG 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Init-
ials

23

1100

(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO

m

DR

SP/4 CULDEPPER BY SPFC GRECI

ARTY

TB

ANNEX A

P-11

24

1200

(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO

m

DR

SP/4 GAND BY SGT ROWAN

ARTY

TB

ANNEX A

P-12

25

1230

(C) Intell From BL

5²/₃

DR

409 VC Bm B/3 Rating

24/0630 Aug 180 VC OF

409 VC Bm were located

at BT-300050 at Hoa

My Thuong Stream

Mission - Currently

preparing for up coming

autumn exercises

Sufficient Mission VNK

SP/4 Cng To SP/4 BLANKET

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 8

No of Pages 17

Organization of Installation

S²/3

Location

L2 Beach

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5Bm 46TH INF 198TH LIO RT-537073 0001 25 AUG 70 2400 25 AUG 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Init-
ials

26

1250

(U) LIRI - RT/245069

S²/3

DK

CODE BRAVO

SP/4 CAUZ TO SP/4 FELGAR

27

1300

(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO

m

DK

SP/4 GANO. By SP/4 FELGAR

ARTY

TB

ANNEX A

P-13

28

1400

(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO

m

DK

SP/4 PLETE By PFC GRECI

ARTY

TB

ANNEX A

P-14

29

1500

(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO

m

DK

SP/4 GANO By PFC GRECI

ARTY

TB

ANNEX A

P-15

30

1501

(C) BLUE GHOST 26 WILL BE

S²/3

DK

WORKING IN NORTHERN

Rocket Packet 1500 To 1700

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 9

No of Pages 17

Organization or Installation

5th Bn

Location

L2 BRANCH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 Bn 46th INF 198 L1B

BT-537073

0001 25 AUG 70

2400 25 AUG 70

Item No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

31

1530

(C) TOT 1413 - From Bde

APD MISSION 26-8 - TIME

FRAMU - 26/0600 To

26/1800 BRIDS ULBT 2000

LR BS 3094

REQUEST FRAMU FIRE MISSION

CLEARANCE INTL. HTW

SP/4 PLEKIN To SP/4 RIANSETI

32

1600

(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46th INF To

SP/4 SARNO BY SP/4 FEGAR

ANNEX A

P-16

M

OR

ARTY

TB

33

1630

(C) D^{CO} TOT 1520 - 3/2/D

while moving to there

OP - saw and engaged

one VC w/SAF - Results

ONE VC WIA - 1AK47 CIA

2 MAGZINES, 2 CHICOMS

OR

1 HAMMOCK

5th/3

DR

Type Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

S²/₃

L2 Beach

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 Bn 46 Th INF 178418

BT-537073

0001

25 AUG 70

2400

25 AUG 70

Item

Time

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

No

In

Out

33

cast

small amount of Food
 1 first aid pouch with
 Bandages. VC age 15 or 16
 was wearing NVA type
 clothing. There was no
 unit identifier on his
 clothes. Slow motion 1
 completed D/O at 1550
 to 91st EVAL - SKID BT-226076
 SP/4 GARD By SP/4 BLANSETT

S²/₃

DR

34

1645 (C) C^{co} Tot 1430 called
 priority D/O for one pak
 with least Casualty. D/O
 complete 1440 exact
 27th Surg NAME BENHART
 C^{co} By SP/4 BLANSETT

S²/₃

DR

C^{co}

Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation		Location		Period Covered			
5913		L2 BEACH		From		To	
5800 46th INF 198 LIB		RT-537073		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
				2000	25 AUG 70	2400	25 AUG 70
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials		
	In	Out					
35	1700		(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO SP/46 DND BY SP/4 BLANSETT ANNEX A P-17	m	DL		
36	1730		(C) SNIPER TEAM BOOLE'S GRIDS FAKE INSERTION RT-405072 INSERTION - RT-415022 AMMUS - RT-417023 RINGS EXTRACTION RT-421022 SP/4 PIETON BY SP/4 BIRDSON	5213	DK		
37	1750		(C) IR MISSION IH 3771 AR 4L2311 LR2805 IH 3770 AR 4L2000 LR2591 SP/4 CRUZ ^{51K} B SP/4 FELGAR	5213	DK		
38	1800		(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO SP/4 ERNO BY SP/4 BLANSETT ANNEX A P-18	m	DK		

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature
CONFIDENTIAL	

STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No

No of Pages

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

52/3

L2 BENCH

From

To

Hour Date

Hour

Date

5 Pm 46TH INF 148 LIR

BT-537073

0001 25 AUG 70

2400

25 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
39		1810	(C) D- Tot- 251730 while on patrol had pointman hit a baby trapped trip flare. Approx 2" x 3" above ground. Pack took shrapnel to left arm. Priority D.O. requested. D059 comp 1800 1500 to 27th Aug NAME, LAMONT GRID 286076 S-L, SP14 Cuy By PFC GRUCI	52/3 D ^{CO} S-L Bde	DP
40		1830	(4) LT. JONES AND SET ROWN off Duty	MFR	DP
41		1830	(U) 1st LT. PATTERSON AND SP4 KROMMENHOEK. ON DUTY.	MFR	D.K.
42		1845	(C) Foxhole Report HHC 16/12 3/25 % 13/44 % A- 3/110 1/18 % 9/18 %	52/3	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 43 No of Pages 17

Organization of Installation

Location

Period Covered

523

LZ BEACH

5BN. 46 INF. 198018.

BT- 573073

From 2001 To 2400
Date 25 AUG 70 Date 25 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
<u>42</u>	<u>"CONT"</u>	<u>1845</u>	(C) B 4/11 % 0/3 4/95 9/3 C 3/118 3/63 0/21 4/8 0/16 D 3/107 2/75 0/13 0/12 1/4 E 2/78 0/3 1/58 0/11 1/6 ER 0/33 0/23 0/ 0/1 0/3 TOTAL 3/729 9/267 1/101 2/305 2/56	<u>523</u>	<u>D.K.</u>
<u>43</u>	<u>1900</u>		(U) Sitreps for 5146 INF. Sgt. Fork by PFC Abel Annex A P-19	<u>M</u> <u>ARTY</u>	<u>D.K.</u> <u>A.E.</u>
<u>44</u>	<u>2000</u>		(U) Sitreps for 5146 INF. Sgt. Fork by PFC Abel Annex A P-20	<u>M</u> <u>ARTY</u>	<u>D.K.</u> <u>A.E.</u>
<u>45</u>	<u>2000</u>		(C) Intell from Le Dinh C-3 rating 241800 1 VC Rlt. title and commander appeared at BT 527018	<u>523</u>	<u>D.K.</u>
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty			Signature		

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization of Installation

Location

Period Covered

S²/₃

LZ BEACH

From

To

5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LTB.

BT-537073

Hour
0001

Date

25 AUG. 70

Hour
2100

Date

25 AUG. 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Init-
ials

45

"CONT."

2000

(C) F-2 rating 20 AUG 70

S²/₃

D.K.

1 VC. CO. V/20 led by

Kronh hiding at

BT-388098 combined

with rocket unit

at grid BS 432991

C-3 rating 24 AUG 70

12 V.C. sighted, leader

and unit unk.

appeared at grid

BT-422028 BT 395313

C-3 rating 241900

2 V.C. Plt. of V/30

leader unk. appeared

at grid BT-422028

Sp4 Masten by Pfc McIntosh

46

2005

(U) NDP's called to

M

D.K.

Bde.

P-21

ARTY

A.E.

Sp4 Masten by Sp4 Bradford

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

15

Page No./5

No of Pages/7

Organization or Installation S 2/3			Location LZ BEACH		Period Covered			
5 BN 46 INF 198 L18.			BT 537073		From	To	Hour	Date
					Hour	Date	Hour	Date
					0001	25 AUG. 70	2400	25 AUG. 70
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials			
	In	Out						
47		2100	(w) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. sp4 Masten by PFC Abel Annex A P-22	m ARTY	D.K. A.E.			
48		2200	(w) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. sp4 Masten by PFC Abel Annex A P-23	m ARTY	D.K. A.E.			
49		2240	(a) TOI-251700 Hill 270 1 pal (US) was standing on a bunker. He fell off onto an engineering stake and received lacerations to the collar bone. Called Routine D/O at 1830 D/O Comp. at 2200. Patient taken to 27th Surg. BT 37540	S 2/3	D.K.			

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 16 No of Pages 7

Organization of Installation

Location

Period Covered

52/3

LZ BEACH

From

To

5BN. 46 INF. 198418

BT- 537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

2001

25 AUG. 70

2400

25 AUG. 70

Item No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, Etc.

Action Taken

Initials

49

"CON"

2240

(C) PAK'S NAME - BOTTIS

SP4 Masten by PFC Abel

50

2245

(C) RE CO. 931 21-25 2125

52/3

DR.

While on patrol
enroute to ambush
site, element from
RE CO. 931, 1 pak stepped
on a mine BT 292083
Received partial
amputation to right
leg. Urgent D/O called
at 2130 D/O comp. at
2200 by Rustoff 56,
DEST. - 27th Surg.
Grid - BT 315100
SP4 Masten by PFC Abel

51

2300

(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF

M

DK.

SP4 Masten by PFC Abel

ARTY

AE

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

25 August 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:

Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN Accelerated Pacification Program in conjunction with RF Co #931 and PF Platoon #171.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 241000 to 251000 August 1970.

250455 Co C at BT379050 heard 20-30 explosions 600 meters NW of their location, believed to be enemy 60mm mortars, did not return fire.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 251700 to 261700 August 1970.

TF(*) conducts food denial operations interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district & provincial forces to aid the GVN Pacification program. Employ sniper teams inserted by Sabres and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit operations. LRRP teams operate in Box 11.

Co A: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in conjunction with PF unit on HILL #69 in area bounded by BT4708 & BT4203.

Co B: Conducting retraining at Chu Lai.

Co C: Conducts search & clear operations in area bounded by BT3708 & BT4203, emphasis on manned & mechanical ambushes.

Co D: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2009 & BT2805. Operates in small units.

Co E:

Recon: At 251000 moves from present location by truck to FSB FAT CITY. Proceed on foot to vicinity of sensor string 7 to conduct night ambushes and daylight observations in area bounded by BT4007 & BT4204.

Mortars: 1 lt tm & lvy sec HILL 270
1 lt tm & lvy sec FSB FAT CITY

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 operational at HILL 270
1 AN/PPS-5 operational at FSB FAT CITY

4. (C) COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co B at Chu Lai w/76 personnel

6. (C) CASUALTIES: NONE

Richard Decker, SPS

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

25 August 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #237-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 24 to 25 August 70

Intel fr Ly Tin 240830, C/2VC meeting was conducted BT432038, this meeting was conducted by NGOAN the commander of Chu Lai front. All Co commanders & Plt lds were to be present. Subject of the meeting was to order all units present to attack all outpost belonging to Ly Tin (d). A Sapper unit fr Southern Tam Ky District is designated to destroy bridges and culverts. Specifically the An Tan, Ong Bo and Ba Tau bridges. This action is to take place fr now until 30 Aug 70.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 240700 to 250700 August 70

a. 241200, F Co while on patrol found and dest 2 military structures 10'x15' and 2 bunkers 4'x4'x6'. Area had recently been used, BT265087.

b. 241320 D Co while getting water heard voices coming from a hooch at BT24074, they engaged with a hand frg, res: 1 VN female age 26 WIA, 1 baby's 3-6 mos injuries, neg ID cards, B/O to 91st Evac.

c. 242040, Snipers had MA detonate at bottom of hill 200m west of their position, MA detonated by small animal. BT397079.

d. 250455, C Co had 20-30 explosions approx 600m NW of their loc suspected to be mortar rds. Neg friendly mortars being fired at that time, did not request arty due to proximity to ambush loc. Proximity to ambush 250m. BT372050.

3. (U) RADAR: 240700 to 250700 August 70: NONE

4. (U) TMF REPORTS: 240700 to 250700 August 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 25 to 26 August 70

TIME	SR	SS	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0544	0632	1903	1951	0038	1413	38	25 August 70
0544	0632	1903	1950	0131	1507	29	26 August 70

acknowledge

WERESZNSKI
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

Hatcher
PATCHER
S2

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No.

No of Pages

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

52/3

BT 537073

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 BN 46 INP 198 LIB

17 Beach

0001 25 Aug 70

2400

25 Aug 70

Item

Time

Incidents, Messages, Orders, Etc.

Action Taken

Initials

No

In

Out

Summary

A Co - Conducts ops in AO

bounded by BT 4708 & BT 4203

A - NDP ^{Hill 169} ~~Est C~~ Ambushes

1/A - BT 446047, 2/A - BT 442056

4/2/A - BT 444054, 3/A - BT 438045

4/3/A - BT 441043

B Co - Chulai Fox Relit

C Co - Conducts ops in AO

bounded by BT 3708 & BT 4203

C - NDP - BT 398075. Ambush.

3/1/C - BT 398078

D Co - Conducts ops in AO

bounded by BT ²⁰⁰⁹ ~~224078~~ & BT 2805

D - NDP - BT 224078. Ambushes

2/D - BT 267079, 4/2/D - BT 272082

E Recon. Conducts ops in AO bounded

by BT 4007 & BT 4204 NDP - BT 425067

E markers. 1 Lttn & 1 huysac H. 11270

S. FSB Fab City

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

Dom Callinan

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STATE JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No/	No of Pages/
Organization or Installation		Location	Period Covered		
523		LZ BEACH	From	To	
5BN 46 INF 198 L1B		BT- 537073	Hour	Date	Hour Date
			0001	26 AUG 70	2400 26 AUG 70
Item No	Time	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials	
	In	Out			
1		0001 (u) Journal opened by 1st Lt. Pattinoon and Sp4 Krommenhoek	MFR	D.K.	
2		0100 (u) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Martin by PFC Allen Annex A P-1	M ARTY	D.K. A.E.	
3		0200 (u) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Martin by PFC Allen Annex A P-2	M ARTY	D.K. T.B. A.E.	
4		0300 (u) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Martin by PFC Allen Annex A P-3	M ARTY	D.K. T.B. A.E.	
5		0355 (c) Blue Ghost 43 on station for NH box 35 Sgt. Park by Sp4 Krommenhoek	AF 523 ARTY	D.K. P	

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature
	GROUP - 4 Downgraded at 3 year intervals; Declassified after 12 years.

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. 2

No of Pages 9

Location of Installation

5 3/3

Location

LZ BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

25 AUG. 70

2400

25 AUG. 70

5BN, 46 INF. 198 L1B.

BT- 537073

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, Etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
6		0400	(v) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Martin by PFC Odel Annex A P-4	m ARTY	AK T.B.
7		0415	(c) IR TARGET IH 3771 AR TOT- 260015 to 260035 Grid BT-277083 1 EMISSION Bde requested artillery on grid. Neg. clearance due to friendlies. Lt Harris by Sp4 Krommenhoek	5 3/3	AK
8		0425	(c) Blue Ghost 43 Wrote station comp. NH Box 43 Neg. results Lt Mizell by Sp4 Krommenhoek	5 3/3	AK

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. 3

No of Pages 19

Location of Installation

Location

Period Covered

53/3

LZ BEACH

From

To

5BN. 46 INF. 198218.

BT- 537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

26 AUG. 70

2400

26 AUG 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Init-
ials

9

0430

(C) LATE ENTRY - TOR- 4045

53/3

DK.

Confidential - Flash

Flash from 24 Corps
to AmericalRecent report and
numerous documents
tend to include from
26 AUG. to 4 Sept.increased activity
high points - expected30 AUG. Senatorial
election date, 2 Sept.and 4 Sept. first
anniversary of Ho
Chi Minh's death

Targets:

Quang Ngai Dist. Seat

" " City BS 6072

Tan An BS- 7747

Nui Be BS- 5762

3/20

1

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. 4 / No of Pages 17

CONFIDENTIAL

Location of Installation

Location

Period Covered

5 2/3

BLZ BEACH

From

To

5BN 46 INF. 198 LIB.

BT-537073

Hour
2001Date
26 AUG. 70Hour
2400Date
26 AUG. 70Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Init-
ials

9

"CONT."

0430

(c) Naphis An BS- 5949

other targets: in

paragraph 12E (5)

Amer. Indum H-235-70

date 24 Aug.

CG - desires all Co.

to note the above

and take action.

H. Harris by H. Patterson

Passed to JWD to C

10

0500

(w) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.

M

D.K.

sp4 Masten by PFC Abel

ARTY

T.B.

Annex A

P-5

11

0600

(w) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.

M

D.K.

sp4 Masten by PFC Abel

ARTY

T.B.

Annex A

P-6

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 5

No of Pages 7

Organization of Installation

523

Location

L2 BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0000

26 AUG. 70

2400

26 AUG. 70

5BN 46 INF 198418.

BT- 537073

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
12		0615	(c) Warlord 5 on station for VR Boxes 32 and 44 Apt. Bessling by Sp4 Krommenhoek	5 2/3	D.K.
13		0630	(u) 1st Lt. Pattinson and Sp4 Krommenhoek off duty	MFR	D.K.
14		0630	(u) 1st Lt. Jones and Sgt Raula on duty	MFR	DR
15		0635	(u) E-MORTARS 4.2 REPORT 3, 0, 20, 23, 34, 4, 5, 43 SP4 PLATO. BY SP4 Krommenhoek	5 2/3	OK
16		0700	(u) SIT REPS FOR 5/4674 WFTO SP4 GAND By SP4 FELGAR LAWA P-7	m ARTY	DR TR

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Period Covered

From

To

Hour: Date

Hour: Date

Date

SRM 46 INF 198 L18

BY-537073

26 AUG 70

2400 26 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
17		0800	(W) SIT REFS FOR 5/46TH INF TO SP4 GANO BY SP4 BLANSETT ANNEX A P-8	M ARTY	DR DE
18		0812	(C) C ¹⁰ T-260750 FOUND A TUNNEL COMPLEX 30M LONG 3M WIDE - IT HAD NOT BEEN USED FOR AMBULANCE AND IT WAS CAVED IN. GRID RT 398075 SET BUSHING BY PFC GRECI	S ² /3	DK
19		0900	(W) SIT REFS FOR 5/46TH INF TO SP4 PLATEAU BY PFC GRECI ANNEX A P-9	M ARTY	DR DE
20		1600	(W) SIT REFS FOR 5/46TH INF TO SP4 PLATEAU BY SP4 BLANSETT ANNEX A P-10	M ARTY	DR DE
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty			Signature		

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No

No of Pages

Location of Installation

Location

CONFIDENTIAL

Period Covered

From

To

Hour Date

Hour

Date

5 Bn 46 INF

198 LIR

BT-537073

0001 26 AUG 70

2400

26 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
21		1100	(C) SIT REPS FOR 546 TH INF TO SP4 GARG BY PFC GRECI ANNEX A P 11	m ARTY	DR AE
22		1125	(C) AIR CAV - 270500-272000 Box 44 HL 3803 LR 5098 APPROVED BY LT JAMES NIGHT HAWK - 261900-270600 Box 42 HL 4898 LR 5393 Box 48 HL 4499 LR 5394 Both DISAPPROVED SET BACKS BY PFC GRECI	5 2/3	DR
23		1200	(C) SIT REPS FOR 546 TH INF TO SP4 GARG BY PFC GRECI ANNEX A P 12	m ARTY	DR AE
24		1300	(C) SIT REPS FOR 546 TH INF TO SP4 GARG BY SP4 BLANETT ANNEX A P 13	m ARTY	DR AE

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Unit or Installation

Location

Period Covered

573

CONFIDENTIAL

From To
Hour Date Hour Date

5Bm 46 Inf

1987/118

BT-537073

0001 26 Aug 70

2400

26 Aug 70

Item No.	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
25		1400	(U) ST REPS FOR 5/16TH INK TO SP4 PLETEN BY PFC GRECI ANNEX A P-14	m ARTY	DK ALZ
26		1435	(C) Sabre 73- TOE 26/1380 while flying over A.O. spotted approx 200 to 250 cattle moving in Box BT 4202 4403 at 423020 spotted a camp site w/ pots Pans. FIREWOOD AND CLOTHING. He also spotted 2 VN at BT-483024 the Sabre team went down to check VN- found out they had neg ID then proceed to evict them to IPW PAD-P2 Times 1401 SP4 PLETEN BY SP4 FRIGAN	S 2/3	DM

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No 9

No of Pages 19

Location or Installation

5213

Location

L2 BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour Date

Hour Date

SKM46 INF 198 LIB

BT-537073

0001 26 Aug 70

2400 26 Aug 70

Item	Time	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
To	Out			
27	1500	(W) STREPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO SP/4 CULPETER BY SP/4 FELGAR Annex A 15	m ARTY	DR AK
28	1540	(C) Gabe 73 while on VR spotted one military age male at grid BT-438025, at 1535 inserted his ID card and picked VN up. VN had ID card but filled out improperly. EVACIED To Chu Lai. SP/4 Cong By SP/4 FELGAR	5213	DR
29	1600	(W) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO SP/4 PLETEN BY SP/4 FELGAR Annex A P-16	m ARTY	DR AK

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

OFFICER'S LOG

Page No

No of Pages

CONFIDENTIAL

or Installation

Location

Period Covered

5/13

LZ Beach

From

To

Hour Date

Hour Date

SRM 4616 INF 198 LIB

RT-537073

001 26 AUG 70

2400

26 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	To	Out			
30		1627	(C) SABRE 73 26/1600 SABRE 73 WHILE ON VR MADE A PICK UP AT GRID RT-457073 ON VR + VN MALE - MILITARY AGE VN WAS BROUGHT TO IPW PRO. HAD ID WITHOUT PICTURE - ACTED SUSPICIOUS SP/4 CULPERPER BY SP/4 FELGAN	5/13	DM
31		1630	(C) E-RECON TOI REQUEST PRIORITY D/O FOR ON VR DRK WHO ACCIDENTLY SHOT HIMSELF IN LEG D/O COMPLETE AT 1630 EVAC TO 27 SURG NAME - ERVEN, DONALD FCO - S-L BY SP/4 R/RESET	5/13	DM

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

OFFICER'S LOG				Page No 11	No of Pages 19	
Unit or Installation		Location		Period Covered		
From		To		To		
Hour	Date	Hour	Date			
SBM 46th INF 198 LIR BT-537073 2400 26 Aug 70						
Item No	Time	In	Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
32	1700			(U) SIT REPS FOR 546th INF TO SP4 CRUZ BY SP4 FERGAN Annex A P 17	m ARTY	OR TB
33	1800			(U) SIT REPS FOR 546th INF TO SP4 PLATON BY SP4 FERGAN Annex A P-18	m ARTY	OR TB
34	1820			(C) IR MISSION IH 3770 UL BT 2000 LR BT 2591 SP4 PLATON BY SP4 FERGAN	5 ² /3	DD
35	1830			(U) 4 JAMES AND SET RAWP OFF DUTY	MFR	DD
36	1830			(U) 1st Lt. Patterson and Sp4 Prommenholt on duty.	MFR	D.K.
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty Signature						

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Location or Installation

Location

Period Covered

53 CONFIDENTIAL

From To
Hour: Date Hour: Date

SBm 46th INF 148417 BT-537073 0001 26 AUG 70 2400 26 AUG 70

Item No.	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
37		1845	(c) Foxhole Report HHC 16/172 3/25 0 13/144 0/3 A 3/111 2/80 0 1/20 0/5 B 4/114 3/77 0/3 1/8 0/14 C 3/118 0 3/87 0/16 0/6 D 3/109 2/77 0/13 0/12 1/1 EM 2/76 0/3 0/55 1/12 1/6 ER 0/30 0/24 0 0/4 0/2 TOTAL 3/130 10/286 3/164 1/6 2/54	5 2/3	D.K.
38		1900	(w) Sitress for 5/46 INF. SP4 Bonacker by Pfc Abel Annex A P-19	M ARTY	D.K. T.B.
39		1905	(w) NDP's passed to Bde SP4 Bonacker by SP4 Brangford Annex A P-20	M ARTY	D.K. T.B.
40		1907	(c) Target Mission Force String #4 5 paks	5 2/3	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

Station or Installation

Location

Period Covered

5213

L2 Beach

From

To

Hour Date

Hour Date

Date

5 Bm 46th Inf 192 L1B

BT-537073

0001 26 AUG 70

2400 26 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	To	Out			
40	"CONT"	1907	(c) moving E to W metal detected T.D.- 1901 YT 9099 BT 453019 Neg. Political Clearance sp4 Bonnoack by Pfc Abel		
41		1910	(c) Air Strikes for 27 AUG. 0900 - BT 313037 1100 - BT 222119 sp4 Bonnoack by sp4 Brangford	5 2/3	D.K.
42		2000	(c) Sitrep for 5146 INF. sp4 Bonnoack by Pfc Abel Annex A P-210	m ARTY	D.K. T.B.
43		2015	(c) Reference C ^o night location: After returning from operation, C.O. 5146 decided to give C ^o a rest since they	5 2/3	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

GENERAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No

No of Pages

Station or Installation

Location

Period Covered

5713

L2 BEACH

From

To

Hour Date

Hour Date

Date

58m46INF 1981LIR

RF-537073

0001 26 AUG 70

2400 26 AUG 70

Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
43	"CONT"	2005	(c) arrived at 3rd City late. Cco will move into their ^{ex} AO Box tomorrow 27 AUG. Passed to Major Wicery by Captain Wimberly	57/3	DK
44		2100	(c) Sitrep for 5146 INF. Sp4 Bonoack by PFC Alvel. Annex 9 P-21	M ARTY	DK T.B.
45		2145	(c) Confidential - Flash. Flash message from 24 Corp CG. indicates period of intensified activity with particular emphasis to operations during the Viet	57/3	DK

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No 15	No of Pages 19
Location or Installation 576		Location 12 BENCH		Period Covered	
				From	To
				Hour	Date
58046 Unit		198TH LIB		0001	26 AUG 70
		GT-537073		2400	26 AUG 70
Item No	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
45	2000	2145	(c) Namex elections - stress pre-empting by an aggressive counter-surge of friendly unit activities throughout Corp area. All units in Americal ^{DK} will increase intell. gathering to obtain more timely target data. Conduct interdiction operations against known enemy bases, assembly points, line of communications, resupply points, positions from which enemy can launch indirect fire and	576	D.K.
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty			Signature		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

OFFICIAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No 16

No of Pages 17

Location or Installation

Location

Period Covered

5213

CONFIDENTIAL

From

To

Hour Date

Hour Date

SBM 4676/WT 1987 L1B BX-537073

0001 26 AUG 70 2400 26 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	To	Out			
45		2145	(c) ground attacks - stress use of saturation patrols, day and night ambushes and multiple M.A. (Also 198 BDE. will interdict routes in N AND S ridge AO and N AND S pockets, provide company size ^{stationary} on 30 minute notice armament against confirmed ^{OK} confirmed rocket firing sites. 2) to interdict enemy infiltration into Quang Ngai City 3) to interdict enemy infiltration route to Tam Ky 4) Co-ordinate with	5 2/3	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

AL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. 17

No. of Pages 19

ion or
52/3

Installation
CONFIDENTIAL

Location
LE BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour Date

Hour Date

Date

0001

26 AUG 70

2400

26 AUG 70

5BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.

BT-537073

Item No.	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	To	Out			
45	"CONF"	2145	(c) RF and PF forces to insure securing of bridges (Special attention to bridges in Ly Jinh Dist. 3) emphasis on 1st and last light VR's for early warning on ^{or} assembly sites 6) maximum use of eagle flights to accompany above C.G. desires all C.O.s to be made personally aware of this likely increased activity 26 AUG. - 4 SEPT and co-ordinate to take ^{D.K.} all. pre necessary preventive	52/3	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No/8		No of Pages/9	
Location or Installation		Location		Period Covered			
From		To		From		To	
Hour	Date	Hour	Date	Hour	Date	Hour	Date
5BN. 46 INF. 198 L1B.		LZ BEACH		BT- 537073		0001 26 AUG. 70	
2400		2400		26 AUG. 70		26 AUG. 70	
Item No	Time	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials			
45	2100	(c) measures. Direct co-ordination of C.O.s is directed Important dates- AUG. 29, 30 SEPT 2, 3 Lt. Harris by Lt. Patterson	5 2/3	D.K.			
46	2200	Sitrep for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Bonpack by Pfc Abel Annex A P-23	m ARTY	D.K. T.B.			
47	2300	(u) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Bonpack by Pfc Abel Annex A P-24	m ARTY	D.K. T.B.			
48	2400	(u) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Bonpack by Pfc Abel Annex A P-25	m ARTY	D.K. T.B.			
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty			Signature				

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

No of Pages 4

Location

Period Covered

 $5\frac{2}{3}$

LZ BEACH

FROM

To

Houf

Date _____

Hour

Date _____

200.

26 AUG 70

244X

2/11/70

5 BN, 46 INF. 198 L1B.

BT- 537073

[illegible]

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

Signature _____

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No. /	No. of Pages 2
Organization or Installation		Location		Period Covered	
5 2/3		BT 537073		From	To
5B 46 INP 198 LTB		LZ Beach		Hour: Date	Hour: Date
Item No.	Time In	Time Out	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
			Summary		
			A Co - Conducts ops in		
			AO bounded by BT 4708 E		
			BT 4203. A - NDP - 11.11 69		
			BT 467068. Ambushes 1/A - BT		
			442058, 2/A - BT 448058, 4/2/A -		
			BT 445063, 3/A - BT 442065, 4/3/A -		
			BT 438063.		
			B Co. Conducts ops in Southern		
			Rocket Pocket. B - NDP - BT		
			541968. Ambushes 1/B - BT		
			547986 1/1/B - BT 544984, 2/1/B -		
			BT 543977		
			C Co. Conducts ops in AO		
			bounded by BT 3708 E, BT 4203.		
			C - NDP - Fat City. Ambushes		
			3/1/E - BT 428076, 4/3/C - BT 430084.		
			D Co. Conducts ops in AO		
			bounded by BT 2009 E, BT 2805		
			D - NDP - BT 224089		
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty				Signature	

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

26 August 1970

AVDF-BCZ

SUBJECT: Plans and summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:

Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN Accelerated Pacification Program in conjunction with RF Co #931 and PF platoon #171.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 251000 to 261000 August 1970.

251520 3/2/D while moving to OP eng one VC w/SAF, one VC WIA, 1 AK47 CIA, BT260084.

251730 at BT226076 Co D had pointman hit booby trapped trip flares, priority dustoff requested.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 261700 to 27100 August 1970

TF(-) conducts food denial operations interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district & provincial forces to aid the GVN Pacification Program. Employ sniper teams inserted by Sabres and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit operations. LRRP teams utilized.

Co A: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in conjunction with PF unit on HILL 69 in area bounded by BM4703 & BM4203. AO BOX: BM4200 to BM4508 to BM4505 to BM4605 to BM4601 to BM4201 to START.

Co B: Co B moves to TRI BINH area by vehicle at 261160 to conduct daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes.

Co C: Completed current search & clear operations today. Moves into new area bounded by BT3414 to BT3814 to BM4108 to BT3608. Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes.

Co D: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2010 & BT2806. Operates in small units.

Co E:

Recon: Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BM4007 & BM4204.

Mortars: 1 lt tm & hvy sec HILL 270
1 lt tm & hvy sec FSB FAT CITY

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/FPS-5 operational at HILL 270
1 AN/FPS-5 operational at FSB FAT CITY

*Sniper team Bowie 32 inserted 261800 at BM415022.

4. (C) COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co B at Chu Lai w/76 personnel

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - 1 US WIA
Enemy - 1 VC WIA CIA

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

26 August 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #238-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 25 to 26 August 70

Intel fr Ly Tin, C/3 rat, 241300 1 VC appeared at BT527018.

Intel fr Ly Tin, F/2 rat, 201800 1 VC Co, V/20 led by Khanh hiding at BT 388098 combined with rocket unit at BT432991.

Intel fr Ly Tin, C/3 rat, 241800 12 VC sighted at BT395113.

Intel fr Ly Tin, C/3 rat, 241900 2 VC plt V/30 appeared at BT422028.

Unknown 251250 BT245069.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 250700 to 260700 August 70

a. 251520, 3/2/D while moving to there OP saw and engaged one VC w/SAF res: 1 VC WIA, 1 AK47 CIA, 2 mags, 2 Chicom, 1 first aid pouch with bandages. VC age 15 or 16 & was wearing NVA type clothing, Slow Motion 1 completed D/O.

b. 251730, D Co while on patrol had pointman hit a booby trapped trip flare, approx 2"-3" above ground, Priority D/O to 27 Surg, BT226076.

c. 252125, RF 931 while on patrol enroute to ambush site, 1 man stepped on a mine BT292033, D/O completed by D/O 56 to 27th Surg.

3. (U) RADAR: 250700 to 260700 August 70: NONE

4. (U) TIF REPORTS: 250700 to 260700 August 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 26 to 27 August 70

ORNT	SR	SS	EMT	MR	KS	ILLUM	DATE
0544	0632	1903	1950	0131	1507	29	26 August 70
0544	0632	1902	1949	0224	1557	20	27 August 70

Unknowledge

WERESZNSKI
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

Hatcher
HATCHER

S2

[illegible]

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No/	No of Pages
Organization or Installation		Location		Period Covered	
523		LZ BEACH		From To	
5BN. 46 INF. 198 LVB.		BT- 537073		Hour Date	Hour Date
				0001 27 AUG. 70	2400 27 AUG 70
Item No	Time	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials	
	In	Out			
1		0001	(U) Journal Opened by 1st Lt. Pattinson and Sp4 Krommenhoek	MFR D.K.	
2		0100	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Bonrack by Pfc Abel Annex A P-1	M ARTY P.K. A.E.	
3		0200	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Bonrack by Pfc Abel Annex A P-2	M ARTY D.K. A.E.	
4		0300	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Bonrack by Pfc Abel Annex A P-3	M ARTY D.K. A.E.	
5		0400	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Bonrack by Pfc Abel Annex A P-4	M ARTY D.K. A.E.	
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty			Signature		

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4
Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation		Location		Period Covered			
From		To		From		To	
Hour	Date	Hour	Date	Hour	Date	Hour	Date
5 BN. 46 INF. 198 L1B.		LT BFKH		0001	27 AUG. 70	2400	27 AUG. 70
Item No	Time	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials			
	In	Out					
6		0500	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Bonrack by PFC Abel Annex A P 5	M ARTY	D.K. A.E.		
7		0507	(C) Blue Ghost 43 on station for NH Box 48 Sp4 Bonrack by PFC McIntosh	S 2/3	D.K.		
8		0520	(C) Blue Ghost 43 broke station comp. NH Box 48 Sp4 Bonrack by PFC McIntosh	S 2/3	D.K.		
9		0535	4.2 Report 1) 3 5) 31 2) 0 6) 3 3) 17 7) 2 4) 20 8) 36 Sp4 Bonrack by PFC McIntosh	S 2/3	D.K.		
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty				Signature			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 3

No of Pages 8

Organization or Installation

5 2/3

Location

LZ BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour: Date

Hour: Date

0001

27 AUG. 70

2400

27 AUG. 70

5BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.

BT- 537073

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	To	Out			
10		0555	(c) Warlord 15 on station VR Boxes 32 and 44. Sgt. Lark by Pfc Abel	5 2/3	D.K.
11		0600	(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Bondsack by Pfc Abel Annex A P-6	M ARTY	D.K. A.E.
12		0615	(c) TOI-270545 3/1/c while in ambush sight spotted 2-3 VC at a proximity of 150 meters. 3/1/c engaged with S.A.F. and V.C. fled N.W. Swept area with neg results. BT-428076 Sgt. Lark by Pfc Abel	5 2/3	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 4

No. of Pages 18

Organization or Installation

543

Location

L-7 Beach

Period Covered

From

To

Hour Date

Hour Date

5 AM 41 INF 198218

BT-537073

0001 27 Aug 70

2400

27 Aug 70

Item No.	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
13		0630	(u) 1st LT PATTERSON AND SP4 KRAMMER HARK OFF DUTY	OMFR	OK
14		0630	(u) 1st LT JONES AND SGT KAWA ON DUTY	OMFR	OK
15		0700	(u) SIT REPS FOR 546TH INF TO SP4 CULPENTER BY PFC GRECI ANNEX A P-7	m APTY	DR AE
16		0800	(u) SIT REPS FOR 546TH INF TO SP4 CULPENTER BY PFC GRECI ANNEX A P-8	m APTY	DR AE
17		0810	(c) RESULTS FROM APD-26-8 260600 TO 261100 HOT SPOTS RS-204955, RS203967 RS 203973 RS 267983 RS 268979 RS 300973 ONE CONTINUOUS READING	52/3	OK

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No	No of Pages	
Organization or Installation		Location	Period Covered			
From		To	Hour	Date	Hour	Date
58M46INF 192413		L2 BRANCH	27 AUG 70			27 AUG 70
BT-537073		0001	27 AUG 70	2410	27 AUG 70	
Item	Time	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials		
17	0810	READING - BS-203974 TO BS 201979 SP4/CROZ TO SP4 BLANKETT	S ^{2/3}	DR		
18	0835	(C) PRE-PLANNED AIR STRIKE GRID BT-313037 - 0900 BT-222119 - 1100 SP4 PLATON TO PFC GRECI PASSED TO FWD TOC	S ^{2/3}	DR		
19	0900	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO SP4 CULP/PPR BY PFC GRECI ARRIVED A P-9	RM ARTY	DR TB		
20	0930	(C) HELIX 24 AIR STRIKE AT GRID BT-313037 TOT 0900 TOFFET 0910 EXPENDED 8 MARK 82's 500LBS 100% ON TARGET WITHIN 50 METERS BDA NEG	S ^{2/3}	DR		
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty			Signature			

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

S²/3

Location

L2 Bench

Period Covered

From

To

Hour Date

Hour

Date

5Bm 46TH INF 198 L13

BT-537073

0001 27 AUG 70

2400

27 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	To	Out			
20	Cont		SP/4 PLTEN By PFC GRICI		
21	0945		(C) DCI Tof 230845 until on PATROL ENGAGED 3 VC IN A hatch - VC RETURNED FIRE WITH ONE CCHG - 1 US PACK RECEIVED MINOR SHRAPNEL WOUNDS TO HAND D/O NOT REQUIRED ENEMY RESULTS - 1 VC FEMALE KIA AGE 20-28 - 1 MALE CIA AGE 40-60 - 1 MALE EVASION POSSIBLE IN A AGE 20-30 - EVASION NUN GRID BT-230094 SP/4 PLTEN By PFC GRICI	S ² /3	DR
22	1000		(u) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO SP/4 CULPUPPER By PFC GRICI Annex A D-10	m DRY	DR AGE

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

S 7/3

Location

L2 BEACH

CONFIDENTIAL

Period Covered

From

To

Hour Date

Hour Date

Date

5 Bm 46 INF 198 L18

BT-537073

0001 27 AUG 70 0400 27 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
23		1050	(C) C ^{CO} TOL 1040 - called for for priority O/C for LPRK (CARPENTER) Cause HEAT EXHAUSTION O/C complete 1050 EVAC to 27 sung, GRID 405131 C-Company - BY SP14 BLANSETT	S 7/3 C ^{CO}	DK
24		1100	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5444 INF TO SP14 CULPHERCK BY PFC GRACE Annex D P-12	RM ARTY	DK TB
25		1125	(C) D ^{CO} TOL 27/1100 D- while on patrol at grid 227096 received approx 120 rounds of AK47. The fire came from 3 directions north, west, and east at a prox of 100m.	S 7/3	DK

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

5²/3

L2 Bench

From

To

Hour Date

Hour Date

5 BM 46 IN 198413

CONFIDENTIAL

000127 AUG 70

2400 27 AUG 70

Item No.

Time In Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

25

cont

D- returned SP4 and calling arty. They are sweeping area. no friendly casualties
SP4 Cruz By SP4 BLANKETT

5²/3

DK

26

1128

(U) Heliv 28 - Tot 1033
AIR STRIKE GRID BT-72249
Tot 1100 - EXPEND 20-
SP4 BLANKETT By DEC GRIFFIN

5²/3

DK

27

1200

(U) STRIKE For 3/46 Th INF To
SP4 CRUZ By SP4 BLANKETT
Annex A P-12

m

DK

ACTY

TB

28

1230

(C) C^{co} Tot 1155 requested
urgent d/o for 1 PAK with
Heat STROKE (MANN REED)
d/o complete at 1218

5²/3

DK

C^{co}

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

LY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No 9

No of Pages 8

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

S 2/3

L2 BEACH

From

To

Hour Date

Hour

Date

5 Bm 46 INF 198 L1 B

BT-537073

1001 27 AUG 70

2400

27 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	To	Out			
28	cont		EVAC TO 27TH SURG C CO BY SP4 BLANKETT		DR
29		1306	WIST REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO SP4 PLETEN BY SP4 BLANKETT ANNEX A P 13	AD ARTY	DR TG
30		1307	(C) Reference MSG #25 Results of sweep. LVC KIA GRID-BT 237096 SP4 CRUZ BY SP4 BLANKETT	523	DR
31		1308	(C) DCO TEL 1130 - Dead tracker dog team while tracking VC WIA (REFERENCE MSG #21) DISCOVERED The Body of VC with NO WEAPON VC WAS WEARING Blue PT & GRID BT 234095 SP4 CRUZ BY SP4 BLANKETT	S 2/3	DR

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

52/3

Location

L2 BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour: Date

Hour: Date

Date

5BM46INF 19841A

BT-537073

000127 AUG 70

2400

27 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
32		1325	(C) D ^{CO} T&E 27/1215 D- requested an urgent D/O for a tracker dog with a temperature of 106° D/O 52 completed the D/O at 1356. D/O also took one US pak with minn schrapnel wound to hand, reference MSG 21 GRID 224089 - EVAC To 27 SURG PAKS NAME MOLLINA. SET Bessing By SP4 BLOSETT	52/3 S-L D ^{CO}	OK
33		1335	(C) From Bde - AGENT REPORT 26/0800. 120 VC at 1420 company units located at BT-375102. Mission to harass SONG BO BRIDGE AND MARTON MUI	52/3 :: FWD TOL	OK

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

5713

Location

L2 BENCH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour Date

Hour Date

Date

58m 46m 198413

BT-537073

0001 27 Aug 70

2400 27 Aug 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Init- ials
	To	Out			
33	CONT		MHEU O.P. on 27 AUG AERNT REPORT 250 VC of 409 VC Bm were located at BT-300068 - at My Don Hamlet Weapons 12 Bangalore Torpedoes MISSION UNK SP/4 CRUZ. By SP/4 BLANSETT	5713 FLWD TOC	DK
34	1400		(W) SIT AREA FOR 5/4th INF TO SP/4 MARTEN By PFC GRECI Annex A P-14	m ARTV	DK TB
35	1424		(C) C CO TOT 1405 - requested Priority O/O FOR ONE PAK CAUSE - HEAT CASUALTY NAME - TATE O/O COMPLETE 1424 EVK TO 27 SURS GRID BT-384115 C.CO By SP/4 BLANSETT	5713	DK

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

S 2/3

Location

LZ BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour Date

Hour Date

5 RM 46 INF 198 LIB

RT-537073

0001 27 AUG 70

2400

27 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
36		1500	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO SET BELLING BY SP4 BLANSETT ANNEX A P-15	m ARTY	DL TB
37		1501	(C) CO TOT 27/1445 - while on patrol found and destroyed one 81mm Round RT-378117 SP4 MUSTAL BY SP4 BLANSETT	S 2/3	OK
38		1600	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO SP4 PLETEN BY PFC SPACI ANNEX A P-16	m ARTY	DL RE
39		1630	(C) AIR STOKES SUBMITTED By BRCA RT-285065 RT-266107 (DUBERT) LT HOWARD BY LT DUCKING	S 2/3	OK

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. 13

No of Pages 18

Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered			
52/3			L2 BEACH					
5BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.			BT-537073					
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials			
	In	Out						
40		1700	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF TO SP4 MASTER BY SGT. RAUA ANNEX A P-17	M	DR			
41		1800	(U) SITREPS FOR 5/46 INF TO SP4 MASTER BY PFC GRECI ANNEX A P-18	m	DR			
42		1830	(U) LT. JONES AND SGT. RAUA OFF DUTY	MFR	DR			
43		1830	(U) 1ST Lt. Pattinson and SP4 Krommenhoek on duty	MFR	D.K.			
44		1835	(U) Fox hole Report A 16/171 3/25 0 13/43 1/3 B 3/111 2/80 0 1/20 0/5 C 3/118 3/61 0/23 0/19 0/15 D 3/107 2/74 0/13 0/12 0/8	52/3	D.K.			
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty					Signature			

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 14

No of Pages 18

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

533

LE BEACH

From

To

58N. 46 INF. 198 L16.

BT- 537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

27 AUG. 70

2400

27 AUG. 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Ini-
tials

44

"CONV."

1835

(c) EM 3/8 9/3 1/54 9/4 1/7

FR 9/30 9/23 9/6 9/5 9/2

TOT 3/128 13/338 1/69 13/234 4/55

45

1849

Target Mission Force

String II ~~had~~ 1000s

moving west to

east, metal detected

BT- 433063 Treg.

Political Clearance

504 Bomack by 504 Bromford

533

D.K.

46

1900

(u) Sitreps for 5146 INF

504 Bomack by Pfc Alvel

Annex A

P-19

M

D.K.

ARTY

A.E.

47

1930

(c) TOI- 271905 BCO while

on patrol spotted 12 VC

at proximity of 500 meters

moving to the east

533

D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 14

No of Pages 18

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

12 BEACH

From

To

5 BN 46 INF. 198 LIB.

BT-537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

27 AUG 70

2400

27 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
47	"CONT"	1930	(c) Bco engaged with SAF and called artillery. Bco distinguished two weapons unk. type VC fled south. Bco swept area, Neg. results. EG. 530940 Sgt. Hank by P-1C Abel		
48		1935	(u) Passed NDPs to Bde Sp4 Bonrack by P-1C Abel Annex A P-20	M ARTY	D.K. A.E.
49		2000	(u) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Bonrack by P-1C Abel Annex A P-21	M ARTY	D.K. A.E.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 15

No of Pages 18

Organization or Installation

576

Location

L2 BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

5BN, 46 INF, 198 LIB.

BT 537073

Hour
0001

Date

28 AUG 70

Hour

2400

Date

27 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
50		2100	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. 504 Bnnoace by AC Abel Annex A P-22	M ARTY	D.K. A.E.
51		2200	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. 504 Bnnoace by AC Abel Annex A P-23	M ARTY	D.K. A.E.
52		2400	(U) Intell. from Ly Pink ITEM #1 C-3 rating On 261900 AUG. 70 1 VC Squad 72ND Battalion leader HUONG. appeared at BT 422066 and BT 427061 strength 10 MEN WPNS. 1-.82mm 2-30 CAL. MACHINE GUNS, IND. WPNS. Communications-Radio	573	D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 16

No of Pages 28

Organization or Installation

5713

Location

L-2 BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 PM 46 TAV 198 L123

BT-537073

27 AUG 70 2400 27 AUG 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Init-
ials

52

CONT

2220

(C) stand. uniforms-

5 2/3

D.K.

yellow and blue

intentions - attack

PF and RD teams at

K4 Anh Village

on mortar Hill 76

now to 30 AUG. 70

Comment - information

was reliable

ITEM #2 C-3 rating

261800 AUG. 70 60 VC

title V-20 commander

Khach appeared at

at BT 388059 and

BT 383062 combined

with 1 recon squad

of 10 men led by

KHACH and NGHIEU

strength 70 men

intentions - attack

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No 17

No of Pages 8

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

523

LZ BEACH

From

To

560. 46 INF. 199 L16

BT-537073

Hour
0001

Date
27 AUG 70

Hour
2400

Date
27 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
52	"CONF"	2220	(v) Ong Bx bridge or mortar Hill 35 now to 30 Aug 70 uniforms - gray and blue wpns. 1-60mm, 1-30 CAL. MACHINE GUN and ind. wpns. remarks - good information. VC can increase activities and create problem selection date 30 AUG 70 need precaution. H. Harris by Pfc McIntosh	523	D.K.
53		2300	(w) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Bondsack by Pfc Abel Annex A P-24	M ARTY	D.K. A.E.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 48

No of Pages 8

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

53/5

LZ BEACH

From

To

5BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.

BT- 537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

27 AUG 70

2400

27 AUG 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Ini-
tials

54

2400

(w) Aitrops for 5/46 INF.

m

D.K.

sp4 Bonoad by PFC Abel

ARTY

A.E.

Ammed

P- 25

55

2400

(w) Journal Closed by

MEL

D.K.

1st Lt. Pattinson and

sp4 Krommenhok.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, 53

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

27 August 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:

Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN Accelerated Pacification Program in conjunction with HF Co #931.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 261000 to 271000 August 1970.

270545 3/1/C at BT420076 while in ambush eng 2-3xVC at prox 150meters, swept area, neg results.

270045 Co D at BT230094 eng 3xVC in hooch w/SAF, res 1xVC female KIA, 1xMAM CIA, 1xMAM wounded, evaded NE.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 271700 to 281700 August 1970.

TF(-) conducts food denial operations interdicts known and suspected routes of re-supply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district & provincial forces to aid the GVN Pacification Program. Employ sniper teams inserted by Sabres and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit operations. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT4208 to BT4508 to BT4505 to BT4605 to BT4601 to BT4201.

Co B: Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in AO extensions bounded by BT5100 & BT5793.

Co C: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT3414 to BT3814 to BT4108 to BT3608.

Co D: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2010 & BT2006. Operates in small units.

Co E:

Recons: Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT4007 & BT4204.

Artillery: 1 lt tn & hvy sec HILL 270
1 lt tn & hvy sec FSB FAT CITY

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PFS-5 operational at HILL 270
1 AN/PFS-5 operational at FSB FAT CITY

Sniper team Bowle 32 inserted 271800 at BT415022.

4. (C) COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co A w/79 personnel at BT445062

CONFIDENTIAL

DATE 27 Aug TIME 1300

THIS FORM WILL BE COMPLETED BY THE DUTY OFFICER AND DUTY NCO ON DUTY AND USED TO BRIEF THE INCOMING DUTY OFFICER, DUTY NCO, AND RTO'S. THE PERSONNEL CONCERNED WILL AFFIX THEIR SIGNATURES TO THIS DOCUMENT AND PRESENT IT TO THE S-3 UPON TERMINATION OF THEIR SHIFT.

SOI CHANGE 2400 TONIGHT
 COLONEL MEETING IN LV TIN
 TOMORROW WITH DAI WEH
 UR BIRD FOR CHARLIE CO
 UR BIRD 0630
 UR BIRD ER + "B" CO
~~RD~~ MINE DOG TO DELTA CO.
 LT BEVILLE SUNDAY AFTERNOON
 WILL COME TO CHU LAI
 FULL URN COFFEE, 2 PITCHERS OF
 KOOL AID AND EDIBLES COOKIES etc
 FOR 1000 Tomorrow. CALLED MESSHALL
 AND SGT COLOFF

George D. Am...
 DUTY OFFICER (DAY)

DUTY NCO (DAY)

TOG DUTY OFFICER (NIGHT)

TOG DUTY NCO (NIGHT)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

27 August 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #238-70 (U)

1. (U) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 26 to 27 August 70: NONE
2. (C) INCIDENTS: 260700 to 270700 August 70

a. 260750, C Co found a tunnel complex 30mx3m, it had not been used for a while and it was caved in, BT398075.

b. 261350, SABRE 73 while flying over AO spotted approx 200 to 250 cattle moving at BT423020, spotted a camp site with 2 VN at BT423024, SABRE team went down to check VN found out they had neg ID, then proceed to the IFW pad with 2 VN.

c. 261540, SABRE 73 while on VR spotted one military-age male at BT438025, inserted Blues and picked up VN, bringing VN to Chu Lai, VN had ID card but filled out improperly.

d. 261600, SABRE 73 while on VR made a pick up at BT457023, 1 VN male military age, VN was brought to IFW pad, had ID without picture, acted suspicious.

e. 270545, 3A/C while in bush sight spotted 2 to 3 VC at prox 150m, oncaged VC and VC fled NW, swept area near res, BT428076.

3. (U) RADAR: 260700 to 270700 August 70: NONE

4. (C) TIF REPORTS: 260700 to 270700 August 70

261907 grid BT453019 5 personnel moving E to W w/metal.

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 27 to 28 August 70

ENT	SR	SE	EENT	MR	MS	%ILLUM	DATE
0544	0632	1902	1949	0224	1557	20	27 August 70
0544	0632	1901	1948	0319	1643	13	28 August 70

Acknowledge

WERESZNSKI
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

Hatcher
HATCHER
S2

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No	No of Pages
Organization or Installation 5213		Location 1ST 537013A		Period Covered From To Hour Date Hour Date	
5 BN 46 TND 1981 TB		L2 Base		001	27 Aug 70 2400 27 Aug 70
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	To	Out			
			Summary		
			ACo Conduct ops in AO		
			bounded by BT 4208 - BT 4508		
			BT 467068		
			A - NDP - 17.11.69 Ambushes		
			1/4 - BT 442058, 2/4 - BT 448058, 4/4 -		
			BT 445063, 3/4 - BT 442065, 4/4 - BT		
			438063		
			BCo Conduct ops in AO bounded		
			by BT 5100 & BT 5793 B - NDP -		
			BT 541988, 1/4 - BT Ambushes		
			1/4 - BT 547986, 1/1 - BT 544984,		
			2/1 - BT 543977		
			CCo Conduct ops in AO bounded		
			by BT 3414 to BT 3814 to BT 4108		
			to BT 3608. C - NDP - Fat City Ambushes		
			3/1 - C - BT 428076, 4/3 - C - BT 430084		
			DDo Conduct ops in AO bounded		
			by BT 2010 & BT 2866 D - NDP -		
			BT 224089 Ambushes 4/2 - D - BT 234075		
			2/0 - BT 240075		
Typed Name and Grade of Officer on Official on Duty				Signature	
CONFIDENTIAL				Don Callmon	

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No /

No of Pages 13

Organization or Installation

S 2/3

Location

LZ BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

5BN. 46 INF. 198416

BT 537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

28 AUG. 70

2400

28 AUG. 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Ini-
tials

1

0001

(U) Journal opened by
1st Lt. Pattinson and
SP4 Krommenhoek

MFR

D.K.

2

0020

(C) Target Mission
Force

S 2/3

D.K.

String 4 unk.

number of personnel

metal detected, stationary

T.O. 272345 YT 9097

433016 EXP. 12X 105

SP4 Bonorck ^{1st Lt.} and SP4 Brandford

3

0050

(C) TOI-28005 HILL 270

S 2/3

D.K.

1 US while H.I.ing

hand grenade
with rec. scrapnell

S-1 ECO

wounds to lower side

of chest. R.R. threw

grenade which deflected

off the top of a wire.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

CONFIDENTIAL

Signature - 4

Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG Page No 2 No of Pages 13

Organization or Installation <i>5th</i>	Location <i>L2 BEACH</i>	Period Covered			
		From		To	
		Hour <i>0001</i>	Date <i>28 AUG 70</i>	Hour <i>2400</i>	Date <i>28 AUG 70</i>

5BN, 46 INF, 198 LIB. BT-537013

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
3	<i>"cont"</i>	<i>0050</i>	<i>(c) In an effort to get everyone down he remained standing too long and received shrapnell. Called D/O at 0018 D/O comp. at 0045 DEST. 91ST EVAC</i> <i>PAK'S NAME - TOMLINSON, RICHARD</i> <i>Sgt. Park by Sp4 Kammmerhoff</i>		
4		<i>0100</i>	<i>(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.</i> <i>Sp4 Bonoack by Pfc Abel</i> <i>Annex A P-1</i>	<i>m</i> <i>ARTY</i>	<i>D.K.</i> <i>T.B.</i>
5		<i>0200</i>	<i>(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.</i> <i>Sp4 Bonoack by Pfc Abel</i> <i>Annex A P-2</i>	<i>m</i> <i>ARTY</i>	<i>D.K.</i> <i>T.B.</i>
6		<i>0300</i>	<i>(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.</i> <i>Sp4 Bonoack by Pfc Abel</i>	<i>m</i> <i>ARTY</i>	<i>D.K.</i> <i>T.B.</i>

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty	Signature
CONFIDENTIAL	

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

52 1/2

LZ BEACH

From

To

5BN, 46 INF. 198 L.B.

BT-537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

28 AUG. 70

2400

28 AUG. 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

6

"conv"

0300

(u) Annex A

P-3

7

0400

(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.

m

D.K.
T.B.

Sp4 Bondsack by Pfc Abel

ARTY

T.B.
A.E.

Annex A

P-4

8

0500

(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.

m

D.K.

Sp4 Bondsack by Pfc Abel

ARTY

T.B.

Annex A

P-5

9

0515

(c) 4.2 Report

5 2/3

D.K.

1) 4

5) 40

2) 0

6) 7

3) 23

7) 5

4) 27

8) 52

Sgt. Fork by Sp4 Krommenhoek

10

0600

(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.

m

D.K.

Sp4 Bondsack by Pfc Abel

ARTY

T.B.

Annex A

P-6

Typed Name and Grade

Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF DATE OFFICE **CONFIDENTIAL**

Page No 4

No of Pages 13

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

573

LZ BEACH

From

To

5BN. 46 INF. 1984/6.

BT-537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

28 AUG 70

2400

28 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
11		0620	(C) Warlord 9 on station for VR. Box 32 and 44 SP4 Bennoch & SP4 Krommenhoek	573	D.K.
12		0630	1st Lt. Pattinson and SP4 Krommenhoek off duty.	MFR	D.K.
13		0630	(W) 1st Lt. Jones and Sgt Rawls on duty	MFR	DR
14		0700	(W) SIT REPS FOR 5/46th INF TO SP4 MARTIN BY PFC GRECI ANNEX A P-7	M ARTY	DR TB
15		0745	(C) Warlord 9 TCI 280130 GRIDS RT 343058 TO 348063 SPOTTED 16 NEWLY CONSTRUCTED BUNKERS ALONG RIDGE. WARLORDS DESTROYED 8 AND INDICATED THAT THERE	573	OK

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF THE OFFICE OF THE JUDGE ADVOCATE GENERAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No 5

No of Pages 13

Organization or Installation

5213

Location

L-2 Beach

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

58046TA INF 198418 RT-537073

0001 28 AUG 70 2400 28 AUG 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Ini-
tials

15

SPT

BUNKERS WERE IN THE
OPEN - WARLORD SUGGEST
AC STRIKE - SIZE OF OPENINGS
2' x 3'
SP/4 MASTER BY PFC GREGG

5213

OK

16

0800

(4) SPT RAPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO
SP/4 MASTER BY PFC GREGG
ANNEX A P-8

M

OK

ARTY

OK

17

0900

(10) SPT RAPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO
SP/4 MASTER BY SP/4 MASTER
ANNEX A P-9

M

OK

ARTY

OK

18

0930

(C) HELIX 01 - AIR STRIKE
GRID BT-370072
TOT 0907
EXP. 8x500 LBS, 1600x20mm

5213

OK

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No 6

No of Pages 13

Organization or Installation

52/3

Location

L2 Beach

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

SBM 46 INF 198 L18

BT-537073

0001

28 Aug 70

2400

28 Aug 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
19		1000	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO SP/4 MASTER BY SP/4 BLANSETT ANNEX A P-10	m ARTY	DM AE
20		1100	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO SP/4 MASTER BY PFC GRECI ANNEX A P-11	m ARTY	DM AE
21		1200	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO SP/4 GANO BY SGT PAWNA ANNEX A P-12	m ARTY	DM AE
22		1300	(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO SP/4 GANO BY SP/4 BLANSETT ANNEX A P-13	m ARTY	DM AE
23		1300	(C) AFD MISSION REQUEST BY HHC AMERICAN DIVISION AFD- 29-8 29/0800 TO 29/1800	52/3	DM

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No 7

No of Pages 13

Organization or Installation

5743

Location

L2 Beach

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 Rm 46 INF 198 LIB

BT-537073

0001 28 AUG 70 2400 28 AUG 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Ini-
tials

23

CONT

AREA TO BE COVERED

LIL BT-2007 LR BT-2902

REQUEST FREE FIRE CLEARANCE

NEG CLEARANCE BY LT.

BEVILLE

SP/4 PIETEN BY SP/4 BLANSETT

24

1400

(U) SIT RETS FOR 5/4TH INF TO

SP/4 GARD BY SP/4 BLANSETT

ANNEX A

P-14

RM

OR

ARTY

AL

25

1500

(U) SIT RETS FOR 5/4TH INF TO

SP/4 GARD BY SP/4 BLANSETT

ANNEX A

P-15

RM

OR

ARTY

AL

26

1530

(C) T.M.F. - TO 1520 STRING

11 5 PKT MOVING W TO E

METAL DETECTED ERIC BT

433053 - NEG POLITICAL

CLEARANCE - INSIDE ROLINE

S 9/3

OR

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization of Installation

S 2/3

Location

L2 BENCH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour Date

Hour Date

5 Bn 46th Inf - 198 L18

BT-537073

1001 28 AUG 70 2400 28 AUG 70

Item
No

Time

In Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

27

COAST

LT Harsch By PFC GREGG

28

1555 (C) INTELL FROM BDE AGENT REPORT S 2/3 OK

① B/3 27/1100 AUG 70

22 VC OF 402 VC Bn

LOCATED BT-385025

MISSION UNK

② B/3 26/1100 AUG 70

100 VC OF 409 SAPPER

COMPANY - BT-370995

MISSION UNK

③ B/3 27/0800 AUG 70

90 VC 402 VC Bn

BT-305048 MISSION UNK

LT. MOODY To SET RAWA

29

1600

(W) SET REEF FOR 5/4 TH INF TO

5/4 GARD By PFC GREGG

M

OK

ARTY

TB

ANNEX A

P-16

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization of Installation

5th/3

Location

L2 BENCH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 BR 46 INF 198 L1B

BT-537077

1000

28 AUG 70

2400

28 AUG 70

Item No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

30

1655

(U) AIR CAU 42-

5th/3

OK

290500 To 29.2000

11L 2518 LR 3414

C/SP4 LT DECKER

SP4 PLETEN By PFC GRECI

31

1700

(U) SIT RERS FOR 5/46TH INF TO

m

OK

SP4 GAND By PFC GRECI

ARTV

TB

Annex A

P-17

32

1800

(U) SIT RERS FOR 5/46TH INF TO

m

OK

SGT BUSHORE By PFC GRECI

ARTV

TB

Annex A

P-18

33

1830

(U) LT JONES AND SGT RAWA

MFR

OK

OFF DUTY

34

1830

(U) LT. PATTINSON AND SP4

MFR

OK

KROMMENHOEK ON DUTY

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. 10

No of Pages 3

Organization of Installation

Location

Period Covered

57/3

L2 BRANCH

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 Bn 46 INF 1981/LIB

BT-537073

1000 28 AUG 70

2400 28 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
35		1850	(U) TDPs passed to Bde SP4 Culpeper by PFC Abel Annex A P-19	M ARTY	DK. T.B.
36		1900	(U) Sitings for 5/46 INF SP4 Culpeper by PFC Abel Annex A P-20	M ARTY	DK. T.B.
37		1925	(C) Routine A/O for 1 US from Recon with meeting above his eye. Dustoff called at 1730 comp. at 1920 Dest. 27th Surg Pats name - Michael McKinley.	57/3 5-1 F ^{CO}	DK.
38		1930	(C) LATE ENTRY TOR-28 1832 IR TARGET IH 3821 AR LIL 3504 LR 4399	57/3	DK.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. // No of Pages/3

Organization of Installation

573

Location

L-2 Beach

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 Bm 46 INF 198 L 18 AF-537073 0001 28 AUG 70 2400 28 AUG 70

Item No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

38

"CONT"

1930

(C) Sp4 Pluton by Sp4 Bromford

39

1945

(C) Foxhole Report

573

D.K.

HHC 12/69 3/26 0 12/41 1/3

A 3/10 2/82 0 1/9 0/3

B 4/12 3/73 0/8 0/5 1/6

C 3/118 3/73 0/21 0/10 0/14

D 3/106 1/72 0/2 1/13 1/9

EM 3/75 0/3 1/56 0/8 1/8

ER 0/3 0/6 0 0/3 0/2

TOTAL 3/721 12/354 1/103 12/209 4/55

40

2000

(C) Sitrops for 5/46 INF

m

D.K.

Sp4 Culpeper by Pfc Abel

ARTY

A.E.

Annex A

P-21

41

2100

(C) Sitrops for 5/46 INF

m

D.K.

Sp4 Culpeper by Pfc Abel

ARTY

A.E.

Annex A

P-22

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization of Installation			Location		Period Covered			
5 ^{2/3}			L2 Bench-		From		To	
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.		Action Taken		Initials	
	In	Out			Hour	Date	Hour	Date
			5Bn 46 INF 198TH LIA BT-537073		0001	28 AUG 70	2400	28 AUG 70
42		2120	(c) Snoopy Ghost				5 ^{2/3}	D.K.
			5-10 personell stationary					
			neg. political					
			clearance BT 430090					
			Sp4 Culpeper by Sp4 Brangford					
43		2130	(c) Snoopy Ghost				5 ^{2/3}	D.K.
			5-10 personell moving					
			Req. political					
			clearance BT 432087					
			Sp4 Culpeper by Sp4 Brangford					
44		2200	(u) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.				M	D.K.
			Sp4 Culpeper by Pfc Abel				ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A				P-23	
45		2300	(u) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.				M	D.K.
			Sp4 Culpeper by Pfc Abel				ARTY	A.E.
			Annex A				P-24	
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty					Signature			

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 13

No of Pages 3

Organization of Installation

S³/3

Location

12 Bunch

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5Bm 46th INF 1984B RT-537073 001 28 AUG 70 2400 28 AUG 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Init-
ials

46

2400

(u) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.

M

D.K.

sp4 Culpepper by P. C. Abel

ARTY

A.E.

Annex A

P-25

47

2400

(u) Journal Closed

MFR

D.K.

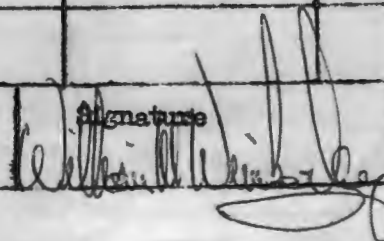
by 1st Lt. Pettinore

and sp4 Krommenhoek

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

Signature



CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BCZ

28 August 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:

Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN Accelerated Pacification Program in conjunction with RF Co #931.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 271000 to 281000 August 1970.

271308 Co D at BT234095 and tracker team tracked 1xVC WIA, discovered body, neg-wpn.

271100 D(-) while on patrol rec approx 120xms SAF, ret SAF, arty, swept area, res: 1xVC KIA.

271905 Co B at BT530940 spotted 12xVC at approx 500 meters, eng w/SAF & arty, swept area, neg res.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 281700 to 291700 August 1970.

TF(-) conducts food denial operations interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district & provincial forces to all the GVN Pacification Program. Employ sniper teams inserted by G-6s and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit operations. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT4208 to BT4508 to BT4505 to BT4605 to BT4601 to BT4201.

Co B: Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in AO extension bounded by BT5100 & BT5793.

Co C: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT3414 to BT3614 to BT4108 to BT3608.

Co D: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2010 & BT2806.

Co E:

Recon: Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT4007 & BT4204.

Mortars: 1 lt tm & hvy soc HILL 270
2 lt tm & hvy soc FSB FAT CITY

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PSS-5 operational at HILL 270
1 AN/PSS-5 operational at FSB FAT CITY

4. (C) COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage, and terrain features by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

(C) REACTION FORCE: Co A w/79 personnel at BT45062

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVTF-XXZ

28 August 1970

SUBJECT: Daily DTSUM #241-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 27 to 28 August 70

Intel fr Ly Tin, C/3 rat, 261900, 1 VC squad 72 in leader Huong, appeared at T422056 & BT427061, strength 10, weapons 1-82, 2-30 and individual weapons intentions attack PF and RD team at Ky Sanh (v) or mortar Hill 76 now till 30 Aug 70.

Intel fr Ly Tin, C/3 rat, 261800, 60 VC V/20 commander Khanh appeared T380059 & BT383062, combined with 1 recon squad of 10 men led by Khach and Achieu, strength 70, intentions to attack OPGEO Bridge or mortar to Hill 35 from now till 30 Aug 70, weapons 1-60, 1-30MG and 1 individual weapons, good info.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 270700 to 280700 August 70

a. 270045, D Co while on patrol engaged 3 VC in hootch, VC returned fire with 1 OCNG, res: 1 US minor wounds, 1 VC female KIA age 20-28, 1 male CIA age 40-60, 1 male VC evaded NW, VC was found IA at BT234095.

b. 271100, D Co while on patrol at T227096 rec approx 120 rds AK47, fire came from the N, W, E at a prox of 100m, D Co returned SAF and called Arty, swept area with neg friendly casualties, and 1 VC KIA.

c. 271215, D Co requested Urgent D/O for tracker dog with tear of 106, D/O 52 completed the D/O, also took 1 US as res of early contact, T224039.

d. 271445, C Co while on patrol found and dest 1-81mm rd, BT378117.

e. 271905, F Co while on patrol spotted 12 VC at prox 500m moving E, engaged SAF called Arty, spotted 2 weapons unk, swept area, reg res VC fled to the S, BT330240.

3. (U) RADAR: 270700 to 280700 August 70: NONE

4. (C) TF REPORTS: 270700 to 280700 August 70

270720 grid BT433016 unk personnel stationary w/metal. Ew 12-105 rds.

271849 grid BT433063 10 personnel moving W-E w/metal. Neg clear.

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 28 to 29 August 70

UNIT	SR	SS	EENT	NR	MS	ILLUM	DATE
05-5	0632	1901	1948	0319	1643	13	28 August 70
05-5	0632	1900	1947	0411	1725	07	29 August 70

acknowledge

WERESZINSKI
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

ORIGINAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG				Page No.		No of Pages	
Organization or Installation			Location		Period Covered		
From			To		To		
Hour			Date		Hour		
Date			Date		Date		
523			BT 53073		28 Aug 70		
5 BN 46 Inf. 198 LTB			17 Bunch		28 Aug 70		
Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.		Action Taken		Initials
	In	Out					
			Summary				
			A Co. Conducts ops in AO				
			bounded by BT 4208 & BT 4508				
			E. BT 4505 & BT 4605 & BT 4601 &				
			BT 4201. A-NDP- BT 457029.				
			Ambushes ^{2/} A-BT 459029, ^{3/} A-BT				
			451031, ^{4/3/} A-BT 451026,				
			B Co. Conducts ops in AO				
			bounded by BT 5100 & BT 5793.				
			B-NDP- BT 526945. Ambushes				
			^{1/} B-BT 541986, ^{2/1/} B-BT 532983,				
			^{1/1/} B-BT 539984, ^{3/} B-BT 535947,				
			^{1/3/} B-BT 530941				
			C Co. Conducts ops in AO bounded				
			by BT 3414 to BT 3814 to BT 4108 to				
			BT 3608. C-NDP- BT 381106.				
			Ambushes ^{1/} C-BT 374106, ^{4/1/} C-BT				
			371102				
			D Co. Conducts ops in AO bounded				
			by BT 2010 & BT 2806				
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty					Signature		
CONFIDENTIAL					Don Catman		

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No.

No of Pages

Organization of Installation

Location

Period Covered

S 2/3

BT 537073

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5BN 46Tn 198LIB

L2 Beach

0001 28 Aug 70 2400 28 Aug 70

Item

Time

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

No

In

Out

Summary Cont.

D-NDP-BT 224089

Ambushes 3/D-BT 225085

2/D-BT 240075 4/2/D-BT

234075

E Recon - Conducts ops

in AO bounded by BT

4007 & BT 4204. ER-

NDP-BT 416066. ERA-

BT 416062.

E Morlars 164m & 1hvy

Sec H. 11 220 & FSB Fall City

Typed Name and Grade

CONFIDENTIAL

Signature

J. J. Dem. Collins

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

5²/₃

LE BEACH

From

To

Hour Date

Hour Date

5 BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.

BT-537073

0001

29 AUG 70

2400

29 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
1		0001	(U) Journal Opened by 1st Lt. Pattinson and Sgt. Kammmerroel	MFR	D.K.
2		0010	(C) LATE ENTRY TOR-28030 CLDC Sweep BT-514102 TO 519081 500 meters outside Chu Lai perimeter. Lt. Mizell to Lt. Pattinson	5 ² / ₃	D.K.
3		0100	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. Sgt. Bullock by PFC Abel Annex A P-1	gry ARTY	D.K. A.E.
4		0200	(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. Sgt. Bullock by PFC Abel Annex A P-2	m ARTY	D.K. A.E.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

GROUP - 4

Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. 2

No of Pages 5

Organization of Installation

Location

Period Covered

57/3

L2 BEACH

From

To

5BN. 46 INF. 198 L1B.

BT-537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

29 AUG 67

2400

29 AUG 67

Item No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

5

0300

(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.

M

D.K.

Sp4 Culson by Pfc Abel

ARTY

A.E.

Annex A

P-3

6

0315

(C) Snoopy Ghost

57/3

D.K.

3-5 personell moving

BT-454055

Req. political clearance

Pfc Cruz by Sp4 Bradford

7

0320

(C) Snoopy Ghost

57/3

D.K.

3-5 personell moving

BT-439046

Req. Political Clearance

Pfc Cruz by Sp4 Bradford

8

0330

(C) Snoopy Ghost

57/3

D.K.

3-5 personell moving

BT-433093

Req. Political Clearance

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 3

No of Pages 5

Organization of Installation

Location

Period Covered

S 2/3

LZ BEACH

From

To

5BN. 46 INF. 198 L1B.

BT-537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

29 AUG 70

2400

29 AUG 70

Item

Time

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

No

In

Out

8

CONT

0330

(C) PFC Cruz by SP4 Thompson

9

0400

(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.

M

D.K.

SP4 Culpepper by PFC Abel

ARTY

A.E.

Annex A

P-4

10

0500

(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.

M

D.K.

SP4 Culpepper by PFC Abel

ARTY

A.E.

Annex A

P-5

11

0600

(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.

M

D.K.

SP4 Culpepper by PFC Abel

ARTY

A.E.

Annex A

P-6

12

0615

(C) Intell from Ly

S 2/3

D.K.

Sink

Reporting agency-

National Police

Rating F-2, 1VC unit

commanded by

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY-OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. 3

No of Pages 15

Organization or Installation

523

Location

LZ BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

29 AUG 70

2400

29 AUG 70

5 BN. 46 INF 198 AIB.

BT-537073

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, Etc.

Action Taken

Init-
ials

12

0615

(c) Trinh Nuquang
moved from Quang
Nai moved ^{DK} to
vic. of grid BT 423015
title 125. Intentions
General attack on
Govt of Viet Nam and
U.S. military forces
belonging to Ly Dinh
District ^{DK} Dist. RD
team at Khuong
Tho at vic. BT-450073
Mortar Chu Lai airfield
and Ly Dinh Dist
Hqs. from now to
02 SEPT. uniforms-
gray and black.
Remarks- Good.
information.

Pfc Cruz by SGT Brangford

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 4

No of Pages 5

Organization of Installation

523

Location

LE BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

29 AUG 70

2400

29 AUG 70

5BN. 46 INF. 198 L1B.

BT- 537073

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
13	0630		(U) 1ST Lt. Pattinson and SP4 Krommenack off duty	MFR	D.K.
14	0630		(U) 1ST LT JONES AND SET PAWA ON DUTY	MFR	DR
15	0700		(U) SIT REAS FOR S/46TH INF TO SP4 GAND BY PFC GRUCI ANNEX A P-7	ARTY	AK
16	0750		(C) From RAE - V52 HAS NEGATIVE ELEMENTS CLOSE TO AO BOUNDARY EXTENSION SP4 GAND TO PFC GRUCI	S 2/3	DR
17	0755		(C) From Ly Tin REFERENCE MSG #2 - CLIC SWEEP CLEAR THOM - HIGHERS SAID THERE WILL NO SEARCHING	S 2/3	DR
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty				Signature	

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. 5 No of Pages 15

Organization of Installation

52/3

Location

L2 Beach

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 Bm 46 INF 198 L18

BT-537073

0001 29 AUG 70 2400 29 AUG 71

Item No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

17

cont

OF HOMES

SP/4 BLANSETT To SET BASSING

19

0800

(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO

m

OK

SP/4 GANO By PFC GREGI

ARTY

AB

ANNEX A

P-8

20

0900

(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO

m

OK

SP/4 PLETEN By PFC GREGI

ARTY

FB

ANNEX A

P-9

21

0940

(C) Box 44 CLEAR TIME FRAME

S 2/3

OK

30/0500 To 30/2000

POLITICAL CLEARANCE - By

CHANH - APPROVED By LT. DICK KANE

SET BASSING By SP/4 BLANSETT

22

1000

(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO

m

OK

SP/4 GANO By PFC GREGI

ARTY

FB

ANNEX A

P-10

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. **6**

No of Pages **5**

Organization of Installation

S 713

Location

L2 Beach

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

SAN 46 INF 100 LIR

BT-532073

0001 29 AUG 70

2400 29 AUG 70

Item No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

23

1015

(C) CLOC SWEEP FOR 29 AUG

S 713

OK

CANCELED

Resubmit FOR 30 AUG To include

2 Nat Police

LT HOWARD To PFC GRECI

24

1030

(C) HELIX 24 AIR STRIKE

S 713

OK

GRID - BT 343058 To 1007

EXP - 8-5001B NRS B.D.A.

100% ON TARGET WITHIN 50m

SP14 GANO By PFC GRECI

25

1100

(C) From Ly Tai - PF OPERATION

S 713

OK

29/0600 To 31/0800

FWD TOC

BT-4805 To 4808 To 5301 To

5303

SP14 PLETEN By PFC GRECI

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. 7

No of Pages 5

Organization or Installation

SP4

Location

L2 BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 Bm 46 Int 198 L18

BT-537073

001 29 AUG 70

2400

29 AUG 71

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, Etc.

Action Taken

Initials

26

1101

(U) SIT PERS FOR 5/46TH INF TO

M

DK

SP4 GAND By SP4 BLANSETT

ARTY

TB

ANNEX A

P-11

27

1110

(C) From Bld - LRRP Box 2

SP4

OK

30/0600 To 03/1200

FWD TOC

UL 4199 LR 4595

LRRP Team ARKANSAS TO RB

INSERTED Box #3

310600 To 051200

UL 4815 LR 5014

PURPOSE OF BOTH BOXES

RECONNO School TRAINING

SP4 PLETEN To PFC GREG

28

1155

(C) REQUEST LRRP Box

SP4

OK

UL 3607 LR 3804

31/0600 To 05/2400

SP4 GAND By SGT RAWA

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization of Installation

Location

Period Covered

S 213

LZ BEACH

From

Hour Date

Hour Date

SBM 46 INF 198 LNB

BT-537073

29 AUG 70

0400

29 AUG 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

29

1800

(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO

M

DR

SP/4 G AND BY SP/4 B/ANSET

ARTY

TB

ANNEX A

P-12

30

1905 (C) PF OPERATION 29/0600 - 31/0800

S 213

132 RF GROUP BT 380175 TO

FWD TO C

360150 TO 360140 TO 410140

TO 405160 TO 415174

KYCHUNG PF'S 420100 TO 420809

450080 TO 440100

KY SANK BT 430030 TO 430015

TO 470015 TO 470075

KY LUEN 480050 TO 480020

TO 510015 TO 510040

SP/4 G AND BY SP/4 B/ANSET

31

1300

(W) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO

M

DR

SP/4 W/ANSET BY P/O GRECI

ARTY

TB

ANNEX A

P-12

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICER **CONFIDENTIAL**

Page No. 9

No of Pages 5

Organization of Installation

S²/3

Location

L2 Bench

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

SBrm 46 Inf 198 L1B

RT-537073

0800 29 AUG 70

2400 29 AUG 70

Item No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

32

1320

(C) D^{CO} TOL 291200

S²/3

DK

210 HAD A MECHANICAL ADDRESS

DETONATE AT GRID RT 241075

RESULTS 2 VC KIA NKS WPNS

3 DOCUMENTS ON BODY NKS

25 AND 30 YEARS VC WERE

WEARING GREY PANTS AND

GREEN SHIRTS - DOCUMENTS

WILL BE EVACD TO CHULAI

SP/4 PLTEN BY PFC EPECI

33

1400

(U) SIT PERS FOR S¹/46TH INF TO

MM

DK

SP/4 MASTER BY SP/4 BLUNT AT

ARTY

TB

ANNEX A

P-14

35

1420

(C) V/CAW IN CONJUNCTION WITH

S²/3

DM

PFS EAGLE FLIGHT - TIME FRAME

290700 TO 301100

GRID 159236 TO 145220

TO 208175 ALONG NO TO START

Typed Name and Grade of Officer on Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 10

No of Pages/5

Organization of Installation

S 7/3

Location

L2 BUNCH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

SP4 46 INF 198 LID

RT-537023

From 29 AUG 70

2400

29 AUG 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Init-
ials

35

cont

From 1/1C TOC TO SP4 B/ANSET
TO SP4 P/LETEN

36

1430 (C) From 1/1CAV. Blunt of the

1/1CAV WILL BE OPERATING IN

GRIDS 16TORI 263141

2nd TORI 253150 - TUNIS FRAMES

29/1400 TO 1800

SP4 P/LETEN BY SP4 B/ANSET

S 7/3

DK

37

1500 (U) SIT RERS FOR 5/46TH INF TO

SP4 M/STEN BY RPL G/RECH

ANNEX A

P-15

M

DK

ARTY

TB

38

1530 (C) REFERENCE MSG #28-LRRP

BOX APPROVED - IT WILL BE BOX

#4

SP4 P/LETEN OR
B TO SET RANA

S 7/3

DK

FWD TOC

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. 11

No of Pages 15

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

5013

Location

L2 Beach

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

53046 INF 1981 L18

BT-537023

0001 29 AUG 70 2400 29 AUG 70

Item

No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

39

1600

(W) SIT REPS FOR 5146th INF TO

m

DM

SP4 MASTEN BY PFC GRECI

ARK

TB

ANNEX D

P 16

40

1630

(C) REFERENCE MSG #30

S213

NR

PF BOX 1 PFS FROM KY SALT

FWD TOC

HAS BEEN CHANGED TO

BT 4503 TO 450015 TO

4703 TO 470015

LT. HATCHER TO SET RAWA

41

1700

(W) SIT REPS FOR 5146th INF TO

m

DR

SP4 MASTEN BY SP4 BLANETT

ARTY

TB

ANNEX A

P-17

42

1735

(C) LRT BT-262112

S213

DA

AMCP LARGER CODEC

FWD TOC

LT HORSCH OR TO PFC GRECI

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization of Installation

S²/3

Location

L-2 Berch

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 Aug 46 Ref 198216

BT-537073

0000 29 Aug 70

2400 29 Aug 70

Item

No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, Etc.

Action Taken

Initials

43

1800

(U) ST REPS FOR SACTA INF TO

m

OR

SP4 MASTER By PFC GREGG

ARTY

ALE

Index A

P-18

44

1810

(C) Minute Man 27- ToI 291745

S²/3

OR

while leaving D-location with
back haul took approx 15-20 minsReported 30. cal fire. The fire
came from 100 m NW of D-location

mm 27- was flying 50 FT AGL

and 65 knot air speed. Pilot

reported negative hit - called Artillery

GRID OF INCIDENT BT-224089

SP4 MASTER By PFC GREGG

45

1830

(U) LT JONES AND SET RAIN OFF

MMFR

OR

DUTY

46

1830

(U) 1st Lt. Patterson and

MMFR

DK.

Sp4 Krommenhoek on duty

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. 13

No of Pages 15

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

533
5BN 46 INF 198 L1B.

LZ BEACH

BT-537073

From	To
Hour <u>2001</u> Date <u>29 AUG 70</u>	Hour <u>2400</u> Date <u>29 AUG 70</u>

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials																																																
	In	Out																																																			
<u>47</u>		<u>1835</u>	<u>(c) Sniper Inaction</u> <u>PZ "CHU LAI" - 1815</u> <u>LZ BT 415022 - 1830</u> <u>FALSE LZ - BT-4430045</u> <u>Sgt Bondeck by Sgt Birdall</u>																																																		
<u>48</u>		<u>1835</u>	<u>(c) UIRI BT 229122</u> <u>BN. C.P. Larger than</u> <u>code C.</u> <u>Lt. Horock to Pfc Abel</u>																																																		
<u>49</u>		<u>1845</u>	<u>(c) Foxhole Report</u> <table border="1"> <tbody> <tr> <td>HHC</td> <td>16/169</td> <td>3/25</td> <td>0/10</td> <td>14/14</td> <td>3/3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>A</td> <td>4/108</td> <td>2/81</td> <td>0/8</td> <td>1/4</td> <td>1/5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>B</td> <td>4/110</td> <td>3/73</td> <td>0/10</td> <td>0/14</td> <td>1/13</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C</td> <td>3/118</td> <td>2/77</td> <td>0/16</td> <td>1/11</td> <td>0/14</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D</td> <td>3/102</td> <td>1/72</td> <td>0/12</td> <td>1/12</td> <td>1/6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>EM</td> <td>2/77</td> <td>0/3</td> <td>0/38</td> <td>1/8</td> <td>1/8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ER</td> <td>0/33</td> <td>0/26</td> <td>0/2</td> <td>0/3</td> <td>0/2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TOTAL</td> <td>32/717</td> <td>11/357</td> <td>0/106</td> <td>14/203</td> <td>7/51</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	HHC	16/169	3/25	0/10	14/14	3/3	A	4/108	2/81	0/8	1/4	1/5	B	4/110	3/73	0/10	0/14	1/13	C	3/118	2/77	0/16	1/11	0/14	D	3/102	1/72	0/12	1/12	1/6	EM	2/77	0/3	0/38	1/8	1/8	ER	0/33	0/26	0/2	0/3	0/2	TOTAL	32/717	11/357	0/106	14/203	7/51		
HHC	16/169	3/25	0/10	14/14	3/3																																																
A	4/108	2/81	0/8	1/4	1/5																																																
B	4/110	3/73	0/10	0/14	1/13																																																
C	3/118	2/77	0/16	1/11	0/14																																																
D	3/102	1/72	0/12	1/12	1/6																																																
EM	2/77	0/3	0/38	1/8	1/8																																																
ER	0/33	0/26	0/2	0/3	0/2																																																
TOTAL	32/717	11/357	0/106	14/203	7/51																																																

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. 4 No of Pages 5

Organization of Installation

Location

Period Covered

573

LZ BEACH

From

To

5BN 46 INF 198 LIR

BT-537073

Hour
0001

Date

29 AUG 70

Hour
2400

Date

29 AUG 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

50

1900

(u) Sitrops for 5/46 INF.

M

D.K.

Sp4 Bonrack by Pfc Abel

ARTY

A.E.

Annex A

P-19

51

1905

(u) NDPs passed to Bde

M

D.K.

Sp4 Bonrack by Pfc Abel

ARTY

A.E.

Annex A

P-20

52

1956

(c) IR TARGET

573

D.K.

IH 3821 AR

UL BT-3504 LR BS-4399

Lt. Harris by Pfc McIntosh

53

2000

(u) Sitrops for 5/46 INF.

M

D.K.

Sp4 Bonrack by Pfc Abel

ARTY

A.E.

Annex A

P-21

54

2100

(u) Sitrops for 5/46 INF.

M

D.K.

Sp4 Bonrack by Pfc Abel

ARTY

A.E.

Annex A

P-22

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organisation of Installation

Location

Period Covered

53/3

LZ BEACH

From

To

58th 46 INF. 198 L1B

BT- 537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

29 AUG 70

2400

29 AUG 70

Item

Time

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

No

In

Out

55

2200

(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.

M

D.K.

Sp4 Bonrack by Pfc Abel

ARTY

A.E.

Annex A

P-23

56

2300

(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.

M

D.K.

Sp4 Bonrack by Pfc Abel

ARTY

A.E.

Annex A

P-24

57

2400

(U) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.

M

D.K.

Sp4 Bonrack by Pfc Abel

ARTY

A.E.

Annex A

P-25

58

2400

(U) Journal Closed

MFR

D.K.

by 1st Lt. Pattinson

and Sp4 Krommenhok

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-BOZ

29 August 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: 3-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:

Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN Accelerated Pacification Program in conjunction with RF Co #931.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 281000 to 291000 August 1970: NONE

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 291700 to 301700 August 1970.

TF(-) conducts foot denial operations interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district & provincial forces to aid the GVN Pacification Program. Employ sniper teams inserted by Sabres and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit operations. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT4208 to BT4508 to BT4505 to BT4605 to BT4601 to BT4201. Conducts eagle flight on 301600 August PZ BT446047, LZs at BT315136, BT331114, & BT310125.

Co B: Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in AO extension bounded by BT5100 to BT5793.

Co C: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT3414 to BT3814 to BT4108 to BT3608.

Co D: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2010 & BT2806.

Co E:

Recon: Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT4007 & BT4204.

Mortars: 1 lt tm & hvy sec HILL 270
2 lt tm & hvy sec FSB FAT CITY

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 operational at HILL 270
1 AN/PPS-5 operational at FSB FAT CITY

NOTE: Sniper team Travis inserted by Sabre on 291800 at BT415022

4. (C) COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co A w/79 personnel at BT445062

6. (C) CASUALTIES: NONE

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-DCZ

29 August 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM 1241-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 28 to 29 August 70

Intel fr Ly Tin, F/2 rat, 290615, 1 VC unit commanded by Trinh Nuan moved from Quang Ngai to vicinity of BT423015, strength 125, intention, general attack on Govt Vietnam and US Military Forces belonging to Ly Tin District. RD Team at Khuong Tho vicinity BT459973. Mortar Chu Lai Airfield and Ly Tin District lqs from now until 02 Sep.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 280700 to 290700 August 70

280730, BT43058 to BT338063 Warlord 9 spotted 16 newly constructed bunkers along ridge, dest 8 and indicated that these bunkers were in the open, suggested AS, size of openings 2'x3'.

3. (C) RADAR: 280700 to 290700 August 70

282120 grid BT430090 5-10 personnel stationary. Neg clear.

282130 grid BT432087 5-10 personnel moving. Neg clear.

290315 grid BT454055 3-5 moving. Neg clear.

290320 grid BT439046 3-5 personnel moving. Neg clear.

290330 grid BT433073 3-5 personnel moving. Neg clear.

4. (C) TIF REPORTS: 280700 to 290700 August 70

281530 grid BT433063 5 personnel moving W-E w/metal. Neg clear.

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 29 to 30 August 70

TIME	SR	SS	EJT	MR	WS	ILLUM	DATE
0545	0632	1900	1947	0411	1725	07	29 August 70
0545	0632	1900	1947	0502	1803	03	30 August 70

Acknowledge

WERESZNSKI
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

Hatcher
HATCHER
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization of Installation

Location

Period Covered

S 273

BT 537073

From

To

5 Bn 46 Tn 198 Tn

L2 Beach

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

29 Aug 70

2400

29 Aug 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

Summary

ACo - Conducts ops in AO
 bounded BT 4508 to BT 4505 to
 BT 4605 to BT 4601 to BT 4201.

A - NDP - BT 445029. Ambushes

1/A - BT 440030, 4/1/A - BT 444033,

4/2/A - BT 442026, 4/3/A - 448023.

BCo Conduct ops in AO

bounded by BT 5100 & BT 5193.

B - NDP - BT 526958. Ambushes

3/B - BT 516950, 1/3/B - BT 523949,

1/B - BT 541986, 2/1/B - BT 533983,

3/1/B - BT 529982.

CCo Conducts ops in AO bounded

by BT 3414 to BT 3814 to BT 4108

to BT 3608. C - NDP - BT 381106.

Ambushes 1/C - BT 377102, 4/1/C - BT

378101, 4/3/C - BT 385095.

DCo Conducts ops in AO

bounded by BT 2010 & BT 2806.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

82/3

Location

BT 537073

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5BN 46INF

198LIR

12 Beach

0001

29 Aug 70

2400

29 Aug 70

Item

No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Init-

ials

Summary

D-NDP- BT 226089 Ambushes

2/ D- BT 240075, 4/2/ D- BT

234075.

E Recon. Conducts ops in

AO bounded BT 40075 BT 4204.

ER-NDP- BT 405069, ER A-

BT 409068

Sniper - Travis 34. APP.

Ambushes BT 417023

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

52/3

LE BEACH

5BN, 46 INF. 198118.

BT- 537073

From (m)
Hour Date Hour Date
0001 30 AUG 70 2400 30 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, Etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
1		0001	(u) Journal opened by 1 st Lt. Pattinson and Sp4 Krommenhoek.	INFR	D.K.
2		0100	(u) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Bonrack by Pfc Abel Annex A P-1	m ARTY	D.K. T.B.
3		0200	(u) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Bonrack by Pfc Abel Annex A P-2	m ARTY	D.K. T.B.
4		0300	(u) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Bonrack by Pfc Abel Annex A P-3	m ARTY	D.K. T.B.
5		0400	(u) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Bonrack by Pfc Abel Annex A P-4	m ARTY	D.K. T.B.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature GROUP - 4

Downgraded at 3 year intervals
Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

JP

Page No. 2

No of Pages 14

Organization of Installation

Location

Period Covered

5 2/3

L2 BEACH

From

To

58th 4th INF. 198418.

BT-537073

Hour
0001Date
30 AUG 70Hour
2400Date
30 AUG 70Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Init-
ials

6

0500

(u) Sitrep for 5/46 INF
Sp4 Bonrock by Pfc Abel
Annex A P-5

7

0515

(c) 4.2 Report

5 2/3

D.K.

1) 4 5) 20
2) 0 6) 7
3) 18 7) 6
4) 22 8) 33

Sgt. York by Sp4 Krommenhoek

8

0530

(c) Rpt. Mrg. #23 29 AUG.

5 2/3

D.K.

(LDC Sweep 30 AUG.

3 NPFES will be

waiting at gate 1

at 0730 to accompany

sweep.

Lt. Mizell by Sp4 Krommenhoek

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 3

No of Pages 4

Organization of Installation

Location

Period Covered

52/3

L2 BEACH

From

To

58th 46 INF. 198 L.B.

BT-537073

Hour
0001Date
20 AUG 70Hour
2400Date
30 AUG 70Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

9

0600

(u) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.

M

D.K.

SP4 Bonnard by PFC Allen

ARTY

T.B.

Annex A

P-6

10

0630

(c) Warlord 31 on station

52/3

D.K.

for VL Boxes 32 and 44

H. Brown by SP4 Krommenhoel

11

0630

(u) 1st Lt. Pattinson and

MFR

D.K.

SP4 Krommenhoel off

duty.

12

0600

(u) 1st Lt. Jones and 1st Lt. RAINA

MFR

DR

on duty

13

0700

(u) SIT Reps for 5/46 INF to

M

DR

SP4 GAVO by SP4 BLANSETT

ARTY

TB

Annex A

P-7

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 4

No of Pages 1

Organization of Installation

57/3

Location

L2 BENCH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 PM 46 INF LIR 1987

RT-537073

1000

30 Aug 70

2400

30 Aug 70

Item

Time

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

No

In

Out

14

0800 (U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO

m

DR

SP4 GAND By SP4 BLANSETT

ARTY

TB

ANNEX A

P-8

15

0845 (C) REQUESTED LRRP BOX #3

57/3

DR

HL 3607 LR 3904

TO BE DISCONTINUED ON

040600 SEPT

SP4 GAND By PFC GRECI

16

0900 (U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46TH INF TO

m

DR

SET BASSING By SP4 BLANSETT

ARTY

AE

ANNEX A

P-9

17

0901 (C) AIRCAU BOX 43

57/3

DR

310500 TO 312000

HL 4796 TO LR 5691

APPROVED By LT JONES

SP4 PLATEN By PFC GRECI

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

S²/3

Location

L-2 BENCH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 PM 46 LNF 1981 L18

BT-537073

30 AUG 70

2401 30 AUG 70

Item

Time

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

No

In

Out

18

0902

(C) BDE SUBMITTED BAK 32

S²/3

OR

AND 44 FOR CLEARANCE

31/0500 TO 31/2000

30/1900 TO 31/0600 NBS

CLEAR LT. DOCKER

SP4 GAND BY PFC GREGG

19

0910

(C) AIRCAV #44 30/0500

S²/3

OR

TO 2000 CLEARED BY LY TUN

CHAC

SP4 GAND BY SP4 BLANSATT

20

0955

(C) AO #71 ASDP TO 30/1800

S²/3

OR

PURDASH VI/CAV EAGLE FLIGHT

AREA TO BE COVERED

BT-269140 TO 2814 TO 2812

TO 2512 ALONG AO BOUNDARY

TO START

CLEAR - Col. WYKASINSKI

SP4 P/TK TO PFC GREGG

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization of Installation

Location

Period Covered

52/3

L2 Beach

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 PM 46 TAF 1987 INF

RT-537073

1001 30 AUG 70

2410 30 AUG 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, Etc.

Action Taken

Init-
ials

21

1000

(U) ST RUD FOR 5/46TH INF TO

m

OK

SET BLESSING BY SP/4 BLANSETT

ARTY

TB

ANNEX A

P-10

22

1100

(U) ST RUDS FOR 5/46TH INF TO

m

OK

SP/4 GRNO BY SP/4 BLANSETT

ARTY

TB

ANNEX A

P-11

23

1101

(C) SAURERS EXTRACTION

52/3

OK

P2 1050

L2 1100

SET BLESSING BY PFC GRNO

24

1200

(U) ST RUDS FOR 5/46TH INF TO

m

OK

SET BLESSING BY PFC GRNO

ARTY

AE

ANNEX A

P-12

25

1300

(U) ST RUDS FOR 5/46TH INF TO

m

OK

SP/4 CULPEPPER BY SP/4 BLANSETT

ARTY

AE

ANNEX A

P-13

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

S²/3

L2 BENCH

From

To

5 AM 46TH 198TH LIB 13F-537073

Hour	Date	Hour	Date
0001	30 AUG 70	2400	30 AUG 70

Item No	Time		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Action Taken	Initials
	In	Out			
26		1400	(A) SIT Reps For 5/46TH INF To SP/4 CULPPER By SP/4 BLANKETT ANNEX A P 14	m ARTY	DM AE
27		1415	(U) Blue ghost INSTANTON 1410 VR Box 33 SP/4 CULPPER By PFC GRUCI ANNEX A P 15	S ² /3 S ² /3	DR DR
28		1445	(URE) RT-240115 Bm CP CORE B EXPENDED 44 X 105 mm LT. Horsch To PFC GRUCI		
29		1500	(U) SIT Reps For 5/46TH INF To SP/4 CULPPER By PFC GRUCI ANNEX A P 15	m ARTY	DR AE
30		1510	(C) Blue ghost 26 WHILE ON VR IN BOX 33 - NOTICE A LARGE AMOUNT OF VAI	S ² /3	DR
Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty			Signature		

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. 7 No of Pages 4

Organization or Installation

543

Location

LZ BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5Bm 46 INF 14871 LIA

RT-537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

From

Date

Hour

Date

Item

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

30

30

cont

MALES - AGE 30-35 VN

FEMALES AND BABYSONS

AND WATER BUFFALO AT GRID

RT-411000 SPOTTED A CAMP

FIRE IN A CRATER HOLE

WHICH HAD BEEN USED

IN THE LAST 24 HOURS

AT GRID RT-417015 - SPOTTED

TWO VN DRESSED IN

BLACK PJ. THE VN EVAPED

TO THE WOODLINE WHEN

BLUE GHOST 26 LOH WENT

TO INVESTIGATE - BLUE GHOST

ASKED FOR CLARENCE TO

ENGAGE - THE VN EVAPED

FURTHER INTO THE WOODLINE

AND HID IN LEATHER BUNKERS

OR TUNNELS - RESULTS NEG

SPT BESSING BY SPY BLANSETT

S 273

DR

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. 9

No of Pages 14

Organization or Installation

S213

Location

L2 BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

SBn 46th INF 198th LTB RT-537023

0000 30 AUG 70 2400 30 AUG 70

Item

Time

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

In

Out

31

1600

(W) SIT RERS FOR 5/46TH INF To

m

OR

Sgt BRISLING By SP14 GRUCI

ARTY

TB

Annex A

P-16

32

1700

(W) SIT RERS FOR 5/46TH INF To

m

OR

SP14 CULPPER By PFC GRUCI

ARTY

TB

Annex A

P-17

33

1800

(W) Called NDPs AND SIT RERS

m

OR

FOR 5/46TH INF To Bde To

ARTY

TB

SP14 CULPPER By SP14 BLANSETT

Annex A

P-18, 19

34

1830

1st Lt Jones and 1st

MFR

D.R.

Kawa off duty.

35

1830

1st Lt. Pattinson and

MFR

D.K.

Sp4 Kammernhoefer on duty

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. 10 No of Pages 14

Organization of Installation

Location

Period Covered

5²/₃

LZ BEACH

From

To

51st 46th INF 198L1B

BT-537673

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

1000 30 AUG 70 2400 30 AUG 70

Item

Time

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

No

In

Out

36

1835

(C) 701-301805 C^{co} while5²/₃

D.K.

setting up their NDP
 spotted 3 NVA moving
 toward the blue line

C^{co} engaged N.V.

with 8 rd. .81 mm

H.E. Direction-

N.W. of NDP Drox-0900

meters. C^{co} sent a

patrol out to

check the area with

neg results

EG 369104

SP4 Culpepper by SP Blasett

37

1900

(U) Sitreps for 5146 INF.

M

D.K.

SP 4 Bonasack by PK Abel

ARTY

T.B.

Annex A

P-20

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

52/3

Location

L2 BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour Date

Hour Date

SBM 4672 INF 19816

BT-537073

Mo 1 30 Aug 70 2410 30 Aug 70

Item

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

38

1955

TOI- 301830 D- located

52/3

D.K.

a ^{PK} ~~6000~~ ¹⁰⁰⁰ ~~1000~~ trap

BT- 225094 device

made up of C-rations

cans with smoke

fuse as lighter

set to detonate

by nylon trip

wire. Device

disarmed and will

be sent to Chu Ai.

GRID OF INCIDENT- BT 225094

SP4 Boniface by Pfc McIN DSH

39

2000

(w) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.

M

D.K.

SP4 Boniface by Pfc Abel

ARTY

T.B.

Annex A

P-21

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICERS OF

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 12 No of Pages 4

Organization or Installation

57/3

Location

L2 Beach

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 Bm 46th Air Lbr 198th

AT-537073

Hour

30 Aug 70

Hour

30 Aug 70

Item

Time

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

In

Out

40

2000

701-301845 D-at BT

57/3

D.K.

230093 located 3 military
structures 6'x8' made
with stone wall.

under each structure
were bunkers

5'x7'x4'. Area built
up with trenches
and stone wall.

also found assortment
of pots and pans.

Structures were
not destroyed.

3 mech. ambushes
were set up on
avenues of approach

GRID OF INCIDENT-BT 230093

544 Bm 46th Air Lbr 198th

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. 13

No of Pages 14

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

523

LZ BEACH

From

To

SBN. 46 INF. 198 L1B.

BT-537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

30 AUG 70

2400

30 AUG 70

Item

Time

Incidents, Messages, Orders, Etc.

Action Taken

Initials

No.

In

Out

41

2005

Foxhole Report

523

D.K.

HHC 14/20 3/30 0/0 12/13 3/3

A 4/108 2/82 0/8 1/14 1/4

B 4/112 3/77 0/8 4/14 1/3

C 3/118 2/78 0/18 1/10 0/2

D 3/103 1/73 0/11 1/13 1/6

EM 2/77 0/3 0/58 8/8 1/8

ER 0/31 0/25 0/0 0/4 0/2

TOTAL 32/719 11/368 0/103 14/200 7/48

42

2100

(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.

M

D.K.

504 Bonoack by PFC Abel

ARTY

T.B.

Annex A

P-22

43

2200

(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.

M

D.K.

504 Bonoack by PFC Abel

ARTY

T.B.

Annex A

P-23

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 (R)

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. 14

No of Pages 14

Organization or Installation

S 7/5

Location

L2 BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

S Bm 46 INF 198TH LIA

AT-537073

0001

30 AUG 70

2400

30 AUG 70

Item

Time

In

Out

Incidents; Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

44

2300

(w) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.

M

D.K.

Sp4 Boniface by Pfc Abel

ARTY

T.B.

Annex A

P-24

45

2400

(w) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.

M

D.K.

Sp4 Boniface by Pfc Abel

ARTY

T.B.

Annex A

P-25

46

2400

(w) Journal Closed

MFR

D.K.

by 1st Lt. Patterson

and Sp4 Krommenhoek

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY, CPT, INF, S3

Signature

William M. Wimberley

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
190th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVIF-BCZ

30 August 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
190th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:

Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN Accelerated Pacification Program in conjunction with RF Co #931.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 291000 to 301000 August 1970:

291200 at BT241075 Co D had MA det, res: 2xVC KIA, neg wpns, 3xloc CIA.

291745 at BT224089 Minute Man 27 resupply bird res 15-20x enemy SAF, neg damage, called arty.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 301700 to 311700 August 1970.

TF(-) conducts food denial operations interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district & provincial forces to aid the GVN Pacification Program. Employ sniper teams inserted by Sabres and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit operations. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by UL BT4200 & LR BT4501. Conducts eagle flight w/1xplt on 1 Sep 0700-1000, PZ BT446047. LZs at BT295065 & BT270083.

Co B: Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in AO extension bounded by BT5100 to BT5793.

Co C: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT3414 to BT3814 to BT4100 to BT3608. One platoon conducts eagle flight on 1 Sep 0700-1000 PZ at BT385113, LZs at BT260091 & BT275116.

Co D: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2010 & BT2806.

Co E:

Recon: Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT4007 & BT4204.

Mortars: 1 lt tm & hvy sec HILL 270

1 lt tm & hvy sec FSB FAT CITY

Ground Surveillance: 1 AN/PPS-5 operational at HILL 270
1 AN/PPS-5 operational at FSB FAT CITY

NOTE: Sniper team Travis extracted by Warlords 301100.

4. (C) COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co A w/79 personnel at BT445062.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: Friendly - NONE
Enemy - 2 VC KIA

CONFIDENTIAL

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th attalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

AVDF-JCZ

30 August 1970

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM 1242-7- (U)

S/E DISTRIBUTION

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 29 to 30 August 70

Unknown 291735, BT262112.

Unknown 291835, BT229122.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 290700 to 300700 August 70

a. 291200, 2/D had a MIA detonate at BT241075, res: 2 VC KIA, neg weapons, 3 documents on body, ages 25-30, documents will be evac'd to Chu Lai.

b. 291745, IM 27 while leaving D Co loc with backhaul took approx 15-20 rds of reported 30 cal fire, the fire came from 100m N of D Co loc. 27 was flying 50ft AGL & 65 knots air speed, pilot reported neg hits, called arty, T224039.

3. (U) RADAR: 290700 to 300700 August 70: NONE

4. (U) TAF REPORTS: 290700 to 300700 August 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 30 to 31 August 70

NT	SR	SS	MENT	MR	MS	ILLUM	DATE
0745	0632	1900	1947	0502	1803	03	30 August 70
0745	0632	1859	1946	0550	1838	01	31 August 70

Acknowledge

WERESZINSKI
LTC

DISTRIB UTION: Special

OFICIAL

WATKIN
FLETCHER

S2

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

S 2/3

BT 537073

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

SBN 45 INP 1981 BT 12800L 0001 30 Aug 70 2400 30 Aug 70

Item

Time

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

No

In

Out

Summary

A Co - Conducts ops in AO

bounded by BT 4208 to BT 4508 to

BT 4505 to BT 4605 to BT 4601 to

BT 4201. A - NDP - BT 456045.

Ambushes 4/1/A - BT 454049, 2/1/A -

BT 456036, 4/2/A - BT 456040, 1/1/A -

BT 445052, 4/3/A - BT 441056

B Co - Conducts ops in AO bounded

by BT 5100 to BT 5793. B - NDP -

BT 526969, Ambushes 3/1/B - BT

521959, 1/1/B - BT 523982, 1/1/B - BT

521980, 2/1/B - BT 519984

C Co - Conducts ops in AO

bounded by BT 3414 to BT 3814 to

BT 4108 to BT 3608. C - NDP - BT

381106. Ambushes 3/1/C - BT 384094, 4/1/C -

BT 379093, 4/1/C - BT 376106.

D Co - Conducts ops in AO bounded

BT 2010 to BT 2806. D - NDP - BT 226089

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

Don Callman

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No.

No of Pages

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

S 2/3

BT 537073

From

To

SBN 46 INP. 1982 IB.

12 Base

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001 30 Aug 70 2400 30 Aug 70

Item

Time

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

No

In

Out

Summary cont.

D Co - Ambushes 2/D - BT 227000

4/2/D - BT 229067

ERecon - Conducts ops in AO

bounded by BT4007, BT4204.

ER - NDP - BT416063 ER - BT

416066

E Morales 1 Lt mcl/hvy

Sec H, 112708 FSB Feb City

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

Don Callinan

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIALPage No. **1**No of Pages **20**

Organization or Installation

52/3

Location

L2 Beach

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 PM 46 INF 1981 LIR**BT-537023****0001****30 AUG 70****2400****30 AUG 70**

Item

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

1**0001****(U) Journal opened
by 1st Lt. Pattinson
and Sp4 Krommenak****MFR****D.K.****2****0015****(C) Blue Ghost 49 on
station NH Box 36
Sgt. Lark by Pfc McIntosh****52/3****D.K.****3****0045****(C) Blue Ghost 49 broke
station comp. NH
Box 36****52/3****D.K.****4****0055****(C) T01-302345
PSDF (DO NOT HAVE ANY
DESIGNATOR) vic. of
BT 436096 PSDF engaged
at 20 v.c. at 100 meters.
artillery illumination
called. Enemy
evaded west.****52/3****D.K.**

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature — **4**Downgraded at 3 year intervals;
Declassified after 12 years.**CONFIDENTIAL**

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 2

No of Pages 20

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

536

LZ BEACH

From

To

5BN, 46 INF, 198418

BT-537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

30 AUG 70

2400

31 AUG

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Init-
ials

5

0100

(C) Result: 1 PSDF WIA.

1 B-41 ROUND CIA

BT-436096

SP4 Bonrack by SP4 Brandford

M

D.K.

SP4 Bonrack by SP4 Brandford ARTY

A.E.

Annex A

P-1

6

0200

(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.

M

D.K.

SP4 Bonrack by SP4 Brandford ARTY

A.E.

Annex A

P-2

7

0300

(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.

M

D.K.

SP4 Bonrack by SP4 Brandford ARTY

A.E.

Annex A

P-2

8

0400

(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.

M

D.K.

SP4 Bonrack by PFC Abel

ARTY

A.E.

Annex A

P-4

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL

OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. ³ 4

No of Pages 20

Organization or Installation

53/3

Location

LZ BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5BN. 46 INF 198118.

BT- 537073

0001

41 AUG 70

2400

31 AUG 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, Etc.

Action Taken

Init-
ials

9

0500

(C) Sitrep for 5146 JAF

M

D.K.

Sp4 Boniface by Pfc Acl

ARTY

A.E.

Annex A

P-5

10

0505

(C) 4.2 Report

5 2/3

D.K.

1) 5 5) 29

2) 0 6) 1

3) 9 7) 15

4) 14 8) 45

Sp4 Boniface by Sp4 Bradford

11

0510

(C) Blue Ghost 21 on

5 2/3

D.K.

station VR Boxes

32 and 44

Agt. Lark by Pfc McIntosh

12

0550

(C) From Bde

5 2/3

D.K.

Mid-Autumn

Festival

Children's Set held on

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

53

Location

L2 BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 BN. 46 INF. 198

AK

LIB.

BT- 537073

0001

31 AUG. 70

2400

31 AUG. 70

Item

Time

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

12

"CONT" 0550

(c) 15 Sept. Unit messes will be alerted to prepare to bake cookies. Quotas will be forthcoming, voluntary pay officers will ask for contributions from individuals on company level. An officer from this location will collect and keep until someone from Bde comes to get it. Sp4 Bonoeck by Pfc McIntosh

13

0600

(c) Sitreps for 5/46 INF. Sp4 Bonoeck by Pfc Abel Annex A P-6

M

DK.

ARTY

AE

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization of Installation

Location

Period Covered

S2/3

LE BEACH

From

To

5BN. 46 INF. 198 L B.

BT-537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

001

3 AUG. 70

2400

31 AUG. 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Init-
ials

14

0630

(U) 1st Lt. Patterson and
Sgt. Krommenhoek ^{DR} on duty

MFR

D.K.

15

0630

(U) 1st Lt. Jones and Sgt. Rawl
on duty

MFR

DR

16

+7 on

0700

(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46th INF TO
SP4 PLETEN BY SP4 BLANSITT
ANNEX A P-7

M

DR

ARTY

TB

17

0755

(C) LRRPS INSERTED INTO Box #2
AT 0650 GRID BS411968
SP4 CULPEPPER ^{1st Lt} BY PFC GRECI

S2/3

DR

18

0800

(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46th INF TO
SP4 CULPEPPER BY PFC GRECI
ANNEX A P-8

M

DR

ARTY

TB

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

S 7/3

Location

L2 BENCH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour Date

Hour Date

5 AM 4/6 INF 198 AIR

BT-537073

31 Aug 70

2400

31 Aug 70

Item

Time

In Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

19

0900

(W) SIT REPS FOR 5/46 TH INF

m

DR

DR
ATTN TO SP/4 CULPEPPER BY SP/4 BLANSETT

ARTY

TB

ANNEX A

P-9

20

0930

(C) AIR STRIKE AT GRID

S 7/3

DR

BT 305048 FOR 1000

DIRECTION PROL TO FRIENDLY 7,000M

NORTH - CLARK H.TW

SP/4 CULPEPPER BY PFC GRECI

21

1000

(U) SIT REPS FOR 5/46 TH INF TO

m

DR

SET BLANSETT BY SP/4 BLANSETT

ARTY

TB

ANNEX A

P-10

22

1100

(W) SIT REPS FOR 5/46 TH INF TO

m

DR

SP/4 CULPEPPER BY PFC GRECI

ARTY

TB

ANNEX A

P-11

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. 7 No of Pages 20

Organization of Installation

S2/3

Location

L2 BRANCH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

S2/3 46 D. W.

1984 B

BT-537023

1001

31 AUG 70

2400

31 AUG 70

Item No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

23

1120

(C) D^{CO} To I 31/1000

S2/3

DX

D while on patrol

S-1

at grid BT-231093 tripped

DEO

a booby trap CCHG

The CCHG was on top of the ground with a

nylon trip wire

attached to it D called

D/O for 2 PAKS with

multiple frag wounds

to body. D/O-80 complete

D/O at 1025 Come to

27th Surg. CCHG left

meg crater hole.

PAK names UPTAIN -

LATIMER

SGT BASSING By SP4 BLANSET

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization of Installation

S9/3

Location

L2 BRANCH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 PM 46TH INF 198 L18

RT-537073

100131 AUG 70

2400 31 AUG 70

Item

No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

24

1200 (U) SIT Reps For 546TH INF To

m

DR

SP4 Masten By PFC BLANSETT

ACTY

TB

Annex A

P-12

25

1300 (U) SIT Reps For 546TH INF To

m

DR

SP4 Masten By PFC BLANSETT

ACTY

TB

Annex A

P-1

26

1810 (C) ^{OF} ~~WARGAMES~~ SABER 28

S9/3

DR

Tot 31/1210- While on

UR - seen one M.A.F

EVADING into wood

line - she was carrying

a package which she

dropped while evading

Blues made snatch

and are searching for

package EXID RT45025

EVAC MAF To Chobai IPW

SP4 Masten By SGT Rando

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

5²/₃

Location

L2 BRACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5²/₃ 46th INF 198 LIR

BT-537023

0001 31 Aug 70

2400 31 Aug 70

Item

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

27

1335

(C) LIRI BT-250122

5²/₃

DH

UNK IDENTITY

LARGER THAN A CODE C

LIRI - BT-244120

RM C.P.

LARGER THAN A CODE C

LT. HORSCH TO SP4 BLANSETT

28

1400

(W) SIT REPS FOR 5⁴/₆TH INF TO

m

OK

SP4 MASTER BY SP4 BLANSETT

ARTY

TB

ANNEX A

P-14

29

1500

(W) SIT REPS FOR 5⁴/₆TH INF TO

m

OK

SP4 MASTER BY PFC GRECI

ARTY

TB

ANNEX A

P-15

30

1600

(W) SIT REPS FOR 5⁴/₆TH INF TO

m

OK

SP4 MASTER BY PFC GRECI

ARTY

TB

ANNEX A

P-16

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

S⁷/3

Location

L2 BRANCH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 PM X6 TIME 198610

BT-537073

1000 31 AUG 70

2400

31 AUG 70

Item

Time

Incidents, Messages, Orders, Etc.

Action Taken

Initials

No

In

Out

31

1610

(C) SNIPER TEAM "TRAVERS"

S⁷/3

OK

INSERTION GRID - BT-35514X

AMBUSH GRID - BT-356143

SP/4 PIETEN By SGT RAWA

32

1625

(C) AIR STRIKE - GRID

S⁷/3

OK

BT-305048

TGT 1040 EXP 8x500M

AND 1600/20mm

100% within 100m NWS

BDA.

SP/4 MASTER TO SP/4 GRECI
OR PFC

33

1630

(C) TIME - STRING 4 - 4PKS

S⁷/3

OK

MOVING E TO W - METAL

DETECTED TARGET

GRID BT 453019 NWS

POLITICAL CLEARANCE

SP/4 SCHWARTZMEYER By

SP/4 BLANSETT

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

SAB

Location

L2 Beach

Period Covered

From

To

Hour Date

Hour Date

500 46101 198 L1B

BT-537073

1001 31 Aug 70 2400 31 Aug 70

Item

Time

No

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

34

1700

(c) Request APD Mission

S²/3

DR

01-9 TIME FRAME

01/0600 To 01/1800

APRD TO BE COVERED

UL 39999 LR 4791

Request permission for
free fire - Neg clearance
By Ben Comdr.

SP/4 PIETEN AND SP/4 BLANSITT

35

1721

(c) A/C #47 01/0500 To

S²/3

DR

01/2000 From BT-1519

To 1710 To 2610 To

2614 To 1919 Along AO

Boundary To START

APPROVED BY LT. DECKERT

SP/4 PIETEN To SP/4 BLANSITT

Print Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 12

No of Pages 20

Organization or Installation

S²/3

Location

L2 BENCH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour Date

Hour Date

5PM 46 INF 198 LIR

BT-537023

31 AUG 70

2400

31 AUG 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, Etc.

Action Taken

Init-
ials

36

1800

(W) SIT PERS FOR 5/46TH INF TO

m

DK

SP4 MASTER BY PFC GREEN

DRIX

AL

ANNEX A

P-18

37

1810

(C) Reference MSG 35

S²/3

DR

AREA EXCLUDING LRRP

BOX IS CLEAR - Bm CMDR

SP4 PIETEN BY PFC GREEN

38

1820

(C) AIR CAU BOX 32444

S²/3

DR

CLEAR - DIEN AND

LT JONES - TIME FRAME

01/0500 TO 01/0200

SP4 MASTER BY SP4 BLANSETT

39

1830

(U) 1ST LT. JONES and Sgt.

MFR

DR.

Pawa off-duty

40

1830

(U) 1ST Lt. Pattinson and

MFR

D.K.

Sgt. Krommenhoek on duty.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

DA FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization of Installation

Location

Period Covered

52/3

LZ BEACH

SBN, 46 INF. 198418.

RT- 537073

From	To
Hour: 0001 Date: 31 AUG. 70	Hour: 2400 Date: 31 AUG. 70

Item

Time

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

No

In

Out

41

1835

(c) Foxhole Report

52/3

D.K.

HHC 15/171 3/30 0 10/138 2/3

A 4/107 2/83 0 1/2 1/4

B 4/110 3/77 0 9/4 1/1

C 3/118 3/87 0 0/0 0/1

D 3/100 1/67 0/4 1/2 1/7

EM 2/49 0/6 1/58 0/8 1/7

FR 0/32 0/26 0/2 0/3 0/1

TOT 3/717 12/376 1/00 12/197 6/44

42

1855

(c) L.R.P. Box #3

52/3

D.K.

Team Michigan

will be inserted

at first light on the

1st Airt. Call sign

Amory Crooner 56

Freq. 68.75

Pri. LZ- 373066

Alt. LZ- 368065

Training team will

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

5th 13

Location

L2 BENCH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5 Bm 46th Inf 198 LIB BT-537023 1000 31 AUG 70 2400 31 AUG 70

Item

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

42

"COW"

1855

(c) we inserted into
Box #4 my look on
1 SEPT at 0800.

Lt. Horroch my PFC Abel

AK

43

1900

(w) Sitrops for 5/46 INF.

SP4 Boniface my PFC Abel

Annexed

P-19

M

ARTY

D.K.

A.E.

44

1905

(w) 7DPs passed to Bde

SP4 Boniface my PFC Abel

Annexed

P-20

M

ARTY

D.K.

A.E.

45

1905

(c) LIRI BT-310050unknown identity

Code C. Exp. 18x10SRs.

SP4 Boniface my PFC McIntosh

573

D.K.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

52/3

Location

LZ BENCH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour Date

Hour Date

SBM 4674 INT 148413

BT-537073

From 31 AUG 70 2400 31 AUG 70

Item

Time

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Init-

No.

In

Out

ials

46

1950

(C) From Bde

52/3

D.K.

DATED 30 1525

PW- NVA rank and
position Pfc member

of production unit.

date and place of

capture - 30 AUG 1525H

BT- 272126. Capturing
unit D 4 Cav. Hewas a member of
production unit

V/16 Xapper Company

Additional information

PW states V/16 has

approx. 30 MEN

divided into 2 P.T.

They are equipped

with AK-47s and

grenades. The

production unit.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

52/3

L2 BEACH

From

To

5 BN. 46 TNE. 198 LID.

BT- 537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

31 AUG. 70

2400

31 AUG. 70

Item

Time

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

ID

In

Out

46

"CONT."

1950

(c) has 5 men armed

52/3

DK

with ~~1 AK-47~~ ^{AK} 1 AK-47

and 1 carbine. Also

there are 2 plots

of land in Hamlet

#2 Ky Que Village

BT-240101. Unit location

BT 225124. Comment-

O-B has received

various reports

state that V/16

sapper battalion is

now composed of

1 or 2 companies

O-B Division holds

this unit unlocated

at this time. Mr

Chanh who rallied

on 19 AUG. stated

that V/16 had 2

Print Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

Page No. 17 No of Pages 22

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

S²/₃

LZ BEACH

From

To

BN. 46 INF. 198 L18.

BT-537073

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

31 AUG. 70

2400

31 AUG 70

Item

Time

Incidents, Messages, Orders, Etc.

Action Taken

Initials

In

Out

46	"CONT"	1950	(C) companies, 1 operating with 70 th Battalion and 1 with 72 nd Battalion. area mentioned by source is old. base area for V/16. Subject is presently at Americal I.P.W. Chu Lai. Lt. Kroch by Ac McIntosh.	S ² / ₃	D.K.
47		2000	(U) Sitrep for 5/46 INF. 304 Ronock by Ac Abel Annex P-21	M ARTY	D.K. A.E.
48		2020	(C) T01-31 2000 D- had movement off perimeter at grid BT-225090. Sent patrol to check area. Rec.		

Post Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

FORM 1594 (R)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

Location

Period Covered

52/3

LZ BEACH

From

To

5BN. 46 INF. 198 LTB.

BT- 537073

Hour
0000Date
31 AUG. 70Hour
2400Date
31 AUG. 70Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, Etc.

Action Taken

Init-
ials

49

2030

(c) APPROX 15 RDS

52/3

D.K.

AK-47 sniper fire

*^{D.K.} returned with

S.A.F. Neg. friendly

casualties. Dco

patrol continued to

sweep at BT 223093

spotted 1 VC wading

from S to N proximity

75 meters. engaged

with S.A.F. results

1 VC KIA wearing

green uniform

neg. weapon.

GRID OF INCIDENT- BT 223093

Sp4 Bonrack by PFC Abel

50

2100

(u) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.

M

DK

Sp4 Bonrack by PFC Abel

ARTY

AE.

Annex 9

P. 22

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization of Installation

Location

Period Covered

5 $\frac{3}{4}$

LZ BEACH

From

To

SBN 46 INF. 198418.

BT- 537073

Hour: 0001

Date 31 AUG 70

Hour: 2400

Date 31 AUG 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Init-
ials

51

2145

(c) From Bde

5 $\frac{3}{4}$

D.K.

Agent Report

Quang Ngai G-2 ARVN

VC will hit OPL,

fire support base

Stimson, and OP George
tonite.

PFC Cruz by SP4 Krommenhoek

52

2200

(c) Sitrep for 5/46 INF.

M

D.K.

SP4 Bonrack by PFC Abel

ARTY

A.E.

Annex A

P-23

53

2250

(c) Target Mission Force

5 $\frac{3}{4}$

D.K.

String 4 2 personnel

moving 5 to N metal

detected, T.D. - 2245

YT- 9098 BT- 455017

expenditures - ~~60~~⁶⁰ 6x60mm

PFC Cruz by SP4 Krommenhoek

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

533

Location

LE BEACH

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

0001

31 AUG 70

2400

31 AUG 70

5BN. 46 INF. 198 LIB.

BT-537073

Item

Time

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

No

In

Out

54

2300

(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.

M

D.K.

SP4 Bonrock by AC Abel

ARTY

A.E.

Annex A

P-24

55

2400

(u) Sitreps for 5/46 INF.

M

D.K.

SP4 Bonrock by AC Abel

ARTY

A.E.

Annex A

P-25

56

2400

(u) Journal Closed by

MFR

D.K.

1st Lt. Rettemson ~~1st~~^{pk}

and Sp4 Krommenholl

off duty.

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLY, CPT, INF, S3

Signature

William M. Wimberly

CONFIDENTIAL

AVDF-DCZ

31 August 1970

SUBJECT: Plans and Summaries (U)

Commanding Officer
198th Infantry Brigade
ATTN: S-3
APO San Francisco 96374

1. (C) OPERATIONAL SUMMARY:

Continues operation GENEVA PARK in support of GVN Accelerated Pacification Program in conjunction with RF Co #931.

2. (C) CONTACTS: 301000 to 311000 August 1970.

301805 Co C while setting up NDP eng 32NVA proxim 0900 meters w/8mm, swept area, neg res at BT369104.

3. (C) SUMMARY PLANS: 311700 August to 011700 September 1970

TF(-) conducts food denial operations interdicts known and suspected routes of resupply and communication in conjunction w/GVN district & provincial forces to aid the GVN Pacification Program. Deploy sniper teams inserted by Sabros and left in stay-behind sniper positions. Emphasis on small unit operations. LRRP teams are utilized.

Co A: Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by UL BT4200 & LR BT4501. Conducts eagle flight w/1xpl on 1 Sep 0700-1100, PZ BT446047. LZs at BT315136, BT310125, BT295065, BT278083, & BT446047.

Co B: Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in AO extension bounded by BT5100 to BT5793.

Co C: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT3414 to BT3814 to BT4108 to BT3608. One platoon conducts eagle flight on 1 Sep 0700-1100 PZ at BT335113. LZs at BT331114, BT385113, BT260091, BT275116, & BT385113.

Co D: Conducts daylight observation and night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT2011 & BT2006.

Co E:

Recon: Conducts daylight observation & night manned & mechanical ambushes in area bounded by BT4007 & BT4204.

Mortars: 1 lt tm & hvy sec HILL 270

2 lt tm & 1 hvy sec at FSB FAT CITY

Ground surveillance: 1 AN/FPS-5 operational at HILL 270
1 AN/FPS-5 operational at FSB FAT CITY

NOTE: LRRP team enters Box 3 on 100600. Sniper team Travis inserted 311800 at BT355141.

4. (C) COVER & DECEPTION: Extensive use of natural available foliage and terrain features by ground units. Use of false LZs and simulated fire missions where applicable.

5. (C) REACTION FORCE: Co A w/19 personnel at BT445062.

6. (C) CASUALTIES: NONE

WILLIAM M. WIMBERLEY
OPT, Infantry
C. X. 1004 am

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
Headquarters, 5th Battalion, 46th Infantry
198th Infantry Brigade, Americal Division
APO San Francisco 96374

31 August 1970

AVTF-CZ

SUBJECT: Daily INTSUM #243-70 (U)

SEE DISTRIBUTION.

1. (C) INTELLIGENCE REPORTS: 30 to 31 August 70

Unknown 301445 BT240115. Exp 44-105 rds.

2. (C) INCIDENTS: 300700 to 310700 August 70

a. 301805, C Co while setting up their NDP spotted 3 NVA moving toward the Blue Line C Co shoot 8 rds of 81mm at the NVA, W of the NDP, C Co sent out a patrol to check the area, neg res. BT369104.

b. 301830, D Co loc a booby trap at BT225094, device made up of c-ration cans with smoke fuse as lighter, set to detonate by nylon trip wire, device disarmed and will be sent Chu Lai.

c. 301945, B Co at BT230093 loc 3 military structures, 6'x8', wall made of stone, under each structure were bunkers 5'x7'x4', found assortment of pot and pans, structures were not dest, 3 MA were set up on avenues of approach.

d. 302345, PSDF engaged at BT436096, est 20 VC at 100m, Arty ILL called. enemy overded, res: 1 PSDF/MIA, 1 P/41 rd CIA.

3. (U) RADAR: 300700 to 310700 August 70: NONE

4. (U) TIF REPORTS: 300700 to 310700 August 70: NONE

5. (U) ILLUMINATION DATA: 31 August to 1 September 70

SR	SS	EVENT	MR	MS	ILLUM	DATE	
0545	0632	1859	1946	0550	1838	01	31 August 70
0545	0632	1858	1945	0637	1911	00	1 September 70

acknowledge

WERESZNEKI
LTC

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL

Minch
for HITCHER
S2

CONFIDENTIAL

GROUP - 4

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation

52/3

Location

BT 53073

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

SB 46 Twp. 198 LIB

L2 Beach

2001

31 Aug 70

2400

31 Aug 70

Item

Time

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Initials

No

In

Out

Summary

ACo - Conducts ops in AO

bounded by BT 4208 to BT 4508 +

BT 4505 + BT 4605 to BT 4601 +

BT 4201. A-NOP-BT 445052

Ambushes ¹/_A-BT 441059, ⁴/₁/_A-BT 438062,²/₂/_A-BT 449058.

BCo - Conducts ops in AO

bounded by BT 5100 to BT 5593

B-NOP-BT 530961. Ambushes

¹/_B-BT 529983, ¹/₁/_B-BT 520978,³/₁/_B-BT 522956.

CCo - Conducts ops in AO

bounded by BT 3414 to BT 3814 +

BT 4108 to BT 3608. C-NOP-BT

381106. Ambushes ⁴/₁/_C-BT 392113,³/₁/_C-BT 38045, ⁴/₃/_C-BT 380094.

D-Co Conducts ops in AO

bounded by BT 2010 to BT 2806. D-NOP-

BT 226089. Ambushes ²/_D-BT 220800

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

Signature

CONFIDENTIAL

Don Callman

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICER'S LOG

CONFIDENTIAL

Page No. 2 No. of Pages 2

Organization or Installation

5213

Location

BT 537073

Period Covered

From

To

Hour

Date

Hour

Date

5B-461N 198 IB

L2 Beach

0001 31 Aug 70 2400 31 Aug 70

Item
No

Time

In

Out

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

Action Taken

Init-
ials

Summary Cont.

D Co. Ambushes 4/21/01 - BT

229667.

E Recon Conduct ops in

AO bounded by BT 4005 &

BT 4204. E R - ANDR BT 413058.

E R - BT 416056

E Moslems - 1 Lt tm & 1 hvysc

Hill 270 & FSB Fat City

Typed Name and Grade of Officer or Official on Duty

CONFIDENTIAL

Signature

Don Patterson